



rosstarrant architects

Elizabethtown High School Restroom Renovation Elizabethtown, Kentucky

Elizabethtown Independent Schools
Elizabethtown, Kentucky

RTA 2121
BG 21-290

Project Manual

Volume 1 of 1
September 2021

Architect

RossTarrant Architects, Inc.
p 859.254.4018

Mechanical & Electrical Engineer

CMTA, INC.
p 859.253.0892



**INDEX TO SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
Elizabethtown High School Restroom Renovation
Elizabethtown, Kentucky
BG 21-290
RTA 2121**

VOLUME 1 OF 1

DIVISION 00 - PROPOSAL & CONDITIONS

001115	Advertisement For Bids	1 - 2
002100	Instructions to Bidders	1 - 11
002114	Supplemental Instructions to Bidders	1 - 2
004100	Form of Proposal	1 - 11
004140	Bidder's Qualification	1 - 1
004142	Bidder's Financial Statement	1 - 2
004145	Identification of Minority and Women Subcontractors and Material Suppliers	1 - 1
005200	Contract Agreement Form	1 - 1
005410	Performance & Payment Bond	1 - 9
007200	General Conditions	1 - 42
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1 - 6

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary	1 - 2
012300	Alternates	1 - 1
013800	General Requirements	1 - 11
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	1 - 6
017300	Cutting and Patching	1 - 4

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Structure Demolition	1 - 6
--------	--------------------------------	-------

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	1-6
--------	------------------------	-----

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

042000	Unit Masonry	1 - 11
--------	--------------	--------

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry	1 - 4
--------	-----------------	-------

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071300	Underslab Sheet Waterproofing	1 - 4
079005	Joint Sealers	1 - 4

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

083100	Access Doors and Panels	1 - 2
--------	-------------------------	-------

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

090050	Finish Legend	1 - 1
092116	Gypsum Board Assemblies	1 - 8
093000	Tiling	1 - 8

INDEX TO SPECIFICATIONS

095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	1 - 7
096500	Resilient Tile Flooring	1 - 5
099000	Painting	1 - 11

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101550	Toilet Compartments	1 - 4
102800	Toilet and Bath Accessories	1 - 4

DIVISION 20– MECHANICAL

200100	General Provisions -Mechanical	1 – 18
200200	Scope of the Mechanical Work	1 – 2
200300	Shop Drawings, Descriptive Literature, Maintenance Manuals, Parts Lists, Special Keys and Tools	1 – 3
200400	Demolition and Salvage	1 – 2
200500	Coordination Among Trades, Connection of Equipment	1 – 1
201100	Sleeving, Cutting, Patching and Repairing	1 – 3
201200	Excavation, Trenching, Backfilling & Grading	1 – 4
201300	Pipe, Pipe Fittings, and Pipe Support	1 – 7
202100	Valves and Cocks	1 – 3
202110	Access to Valves, Equipment, Filters, Etc	1 – 1
202200	Insulation	1 – 5
202400	Identifications, Tags, Charts, Etc	1 – 3
202500	Hangers, Clamps, Attachments, Etc	1 – 4
203100	Testing, Balancing, Lubrication and Adjustments	1 - 2

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

210100	Fire Protection System	1 - 6
--------	------------------------	-------

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220100	Plumbing Specialties	1 – 3
220200	Plumbing Fixtures, Fittings and Trim	1 – 4

DIVISION 23 – HVAC

231100	Registers, Grilles, Diffuser and Louvers	1 – 1
231200	Sheet Metal & Flexible Duct	1 – 8

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260501	General Requirements	1 – 2
260502	Scope of the Electrical Work	1 – 5
260503	Shop Drawings, Literature, Manuals, Parts List, Special Tools	1 – 5
260504	Sleeving, Cutting, Patching and Repairing	1 – 5
260505	Demolition, Restoration and Salvage	1 – 2
260508	Coordination Among Trades, Systems Interfacing and Connection	1 – 2
260519	Conductors, Identifications, Splicing Devices and Connectors	1 – 2
260526	Grounding and Bonding	1 – 5
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	1 – 4
260531	Cabinets, Outlet Boxes and Pull Boxes	1 – 4
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	1 – 6
262726	Wiring Devices and Plates	1 – 7
265113	Lighting Fixtures Drivers	1 – 11

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY

2823100	Fire-Alarm System	1 - 13
---------	-------------------	--------

INDEX TO SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321123	Aggregate Base Courses
321313	Concrete Paving
321373	Pavement Joint Sealants

END OF INDEX TO SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 001115 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed proposals for the following work will be received by the Elizabethtown Independent Board of Education in the manner and on the date hereinafter specified for the furnishing of all labor, materials, supplies, tools, equipment, services, etc., necessary for the construction of the Elizabethtown High School Restroom Renovation as set forth in the specifications and as shown on the drawings prepared by RossTarrant Architects, Inc., 101 Old Lafayette Avenue, Lexington, Kentucky 40502.

Bid Submittal: Contractors must submit their bids to the Elizabethtown Independent Board of Education, 219 Helm Street, Elizabethtown, Kentucky 42701 until: October 28, 2021, 2:00 pm, local time.

Each Proposal shall be submitted on forms contained in the Project Manual. Proposals shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope with the following information on the outside:

Sealed Bid for the:

Elizabethtown High School Restroom Renovation

No proposal shall be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the date of bid opening.

Pre-Bid Conference: A pre-bid conference will be held on October 14, 2021 at 4:00 pm local time, at the Elizabethtown High School Library. Each bidder is encouraged to visit the site to review field conditions prior to submitting a bid. Masks will be required when in the building.

Addenda: The last date for the Architect to receive items to be addressed in any addenda is October 21, 2021 by 12:00 pm EDT. All requests must be submitted to the Architect in writing.

Method of Receiving Bids: Bids will be received from Contractors for a Total Lump Sum Amount. All phases of the work shall be bid to and through the Contractor submitting the proposal. Bid Security in the amount of five (5) percent of each proposal submitted must accompany each Proposal in accordance with the Form of Proposal.

Right to Reject and Waiver: The Owner reserves the right to accept any bid, to reject any or all bids, to waive any informalities in bids received where such acceptance, rejection, or waiver is considered to be in the best interest of the Owner or to reject any bid where evidence or information submitted by the bidder does not satisfy the Owner that the bidder is qualified to carry out the details of the Contract Documents. The Owner's desire to waive irregularities and informalities as to a bid shall be reviewed and final judgment made by the Kentucky Department of Education, Division of Facilities Management, prior to approval of the contract and financing plan.

Plans and Specifications Reviewed: Contract Documents may be examined at the following places:
Elizabethtown Independent Board of Education, 219 Helm Street, Elizabethtown, Kentucky 42701
CMTA, Inc., 2429 Members Way, Lexington, Kentucky 40504

Obtaining Plans and Specifications: Bidders may download contract documents electronically at no charge from Lynn Imaging's Online Planroom at www.lynnimaging.com. Hard copy sets are available at printing cost to the contractor from Lynn Imaging, 328 Old East Vine Street, Lexington, Kentucky 40507 (telephone (859) 255-1021), those sets may also be ordered by logging into the online planroom. Postage and handling fees shall be paid directly to Lynn Imaging. It is most important that requesting firm identify the position of the firm as to prime bidder, miscellaneous Contractor, material supplier, or other. Please give name, address, telephone number and email address of person responsible for receiving Addenda material and general communication concerning this bidding. All copies made or distributed by the invited contractors shall bear the copyright notice shown on the Instruments of Service.

General Information: State Wage Rates are not applicable. Conflicts of interest, gratuities and kickbacks are defined in KRS 45A.445 and as provided for in KRS 45A.455 are absolutely prohibited. Preference for resident bidders shall be given as outlined in KRS 45A.90 to 45A.94. The successful bidder must supply a 100% Performance and Payment Bond as outlined in the Project Manual.

Project Location: Elizabethtown High School, 620 North Mulberry Street, Elizabethtown, Kentucky 42701

Project Description: The project scope includes the renovation of student and staff restrooms in the High School. All fixtures and toilet partitions are being replaced. Demolition and new construction of walls and slabs are included related to plumbing work. Finishes are being replaced in each location. Sanitary line replacement is required in two locations..

END OF SECTION

SECTION 002100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Refer to the Kentucky Department of Education Version of AIA Document A701-1997.

END OF SECTION

Kentucky Department of Education Version of **AIA** Document A701™ – 1997

Instructions to Bidders



This version of AIA Document A701™–1997 is modified by the Kentucky Department of Education. Publication of this version of AIA Document A701–1997 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by the Kentucky Department of Education. A comparative version of AIA Document A701–1997 showing additions and deletions by the Kentucky Department of Education is available for review on the Kentucky Department of Education Web site.

Cite this document as "AIA Document A701™– 1997, Instructions to Bidders — KDE Version," or "AIA Document A701™–1997 — KDE Version."

Kentucky Department of Education Version of AIA® Document A701™ – 1997

Instructions to Bidders

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|----|--|
| 1 | DEFINITIONS |
| 2 | BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS |
| 3 | BIDDING DOCUMENTS |
| 4 | BIDDING PROCEDURES |
| 5 | CONSIDERATION OF BIDS |
| 6 | POST-BID INFORMATION |
| 7 | PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND |
| 8 | FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR |
| 9 | PUBLIC WORKS ACT [Reference: KRS 337.505 to 337.550] |
| 10 | TAXES |
| 11 | POST BID REVIEW AND MATERIAL SUBMITTAL |
| 12 | EQUAL EMPLOYMENT AND NONDISCRIMINATION |
| 13 | CONFLICT OF INTEREST, GRATUITIES AND KICKBACKS, USE OF CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION
[Reference KRS 45A.455] |
| 14 | KENTUCKY FAIRNESS IN CONSTRUCTION ACT OF 2007 [Reference KRS 371.400 to 371.425] |
| 15 | KENTUCKY PREFERENCE LAW [Reference KRS 45A.490 to 45A.494] |



This version of AIA Document A701–1997 is modified by the Kentucky Department of Education. Publication of this version of AIA Document A701 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by the Kentucky Department of Education. A comparative version of AIA Document A701–1997 showing additions and deletions by the Kentucky Department of Education is available for review on the Kentucky Department of Education Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form, and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201™, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Form of Proposal for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids. The Base Bid shall include all labor, material, bonds, and the cost of all direct purchase orders for material to be purchased by the Owner.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 The Bidder by making a Bid represents that:

§ 2.1.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and for other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.

§ 2.1.2 The Bid is made in compliance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 2.1.3 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

1. The submission of a Bid will be construed as evidence that a site visit and examination of local conditions have been made. Later claims for labor, equipment, or materials required or difficulties encountered which could have been foreseen had such an examination been made will not be recognized.

§ 2.1.4 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Copies

§ 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. The deposit will be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.2 (Not Used)

§ 3.1.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Owner and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Interpretation or Correction of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall at once report to the Architect and Construction Manager (if utilized) errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities discovered.

§ 3.2.2 Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request which shall reach the Architect and Construction Manager (if utilized) at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.2.3 Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

§ 3.3.4 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all who are known by the Architect and Construction Manager (if utilized) to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting a Bid that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the Form of Proposal shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change."

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the Form of Proposal nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. The Bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to perform within the jurisdiction of the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid greater than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by bid security in the form of a Bond provided by a Surety Company authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Kentucky, or in the form of a certified check, and in an amount equal to at least five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount, pledging that the Bidder will enter into a contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payments of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

§ 4.2.2 If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

§ 4.2.3 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids as indicated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid or any extensions thereof made by Addendum. Bids received after the closing time and date for receipt and opening of Bids will be rejected and returned to the Bidder unopened.

§ 4.3.3 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.4 Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting a Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder. Written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be received, and date- and time-stamped by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

§ 4.4.4 Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

At the discretion of the Owner, if stipulated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, the properly identified Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award) [Reference: KRS 45A.365]

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest qualified Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's own best interests.

§ 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

§ 6.1.1 Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted as a prerequisite to the issuance of Bidding Documents.

§ 6.1.2 In determining the qualifications and responsibilities of the Bidder, the Owner shall take into consideration the Bidder's skill, experience, facility, previous work standing, financial standing, capacity and ability to handle work in addition to that in progress, and quality and efficiency of construction plant and equipment proposed to be used on the project.

§ 6.2 (Not Used)

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 Each Bidder shall submit as part of the Form of Proposal a list of subcontractors proposed for each major branch of work itemized and described in the specifications for the Project. The Bidder's listing of a subcontractor for a work category certifies that the subcontractor has in current employment, skilled staff and necessary equipment to complete that category. The Architect and Construction Manager (if utilized) will evaluate the ability of all listed subcontractors to complete the work and notify the Owner. Listing of the Bidder as the subcontractor may invalidate the Bid should the Architect's and Construction Manager's (if utilized) review indicate the bidder does not have skilled staff and equipment to complete the work category at the time the Bid was submitted.

- .1 Changing subcontractors from those listed with the Form of Proposal is prohibited unless the bidder provides grounds for such a change that are consistent with provisions of the Instructions to Bidders. Said change shall be accompanied by a written explanation from the Bidder as well as a written release from the listed subcontractor. All letters shall be on original company stationery with original signatures from an officer in the company legally approved to act for the company. An unjustifiable change of subcontractors may invalidate the Bid. Any change to a proposed person or entity shall be addressed as noted in Section 6.3.3 of these Instructions to Bidders

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, (1) withdraw the Bid or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity with an adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

§ 6.4 List of Materials, Suppliers, and Manufacturers

§ 6.4.1 Each Bidder shall submit a complete list of materials/equipment with supplier's and manufacturer's name in the form and manner indicated on the Form of Proposal and in compliance with materials and equipment specified.

§ 6.4.2 In addition to the list furnished with the Form of Proposal, the successful Bidder thereafter known as the Contractor, may be requested within thirty (30) calendar days after award of contract to furnish to the Architect and Construction Manager (if utilized) a more detailed and complete list of the materials and equipment, together with the manufacturer's or maker's name, brand and/or catalogue number, and product data or illustration thereof.

§ 6.4.3 Prior to the award of contract, the Architect and Construction Manager (if utilized) will make a preliminary check of the lists included with the Form of Proposal and advise the Bidder and the Owner of the acceptance thereof, and of such other actions as may be necessary in order to meet the requirements of the contract specifications. Should it develop that any of the materials or equipment named in the list do not meet the requirements of the project specifications, the Bidder shall be required to offer to the Owner other materials or equipment in compliance with the specifications at no change in contract price. Preliminary review and acceptance of the above list shall not relieve the Contractor of furnishing equipment and materials in accordance with the specifications.

§ 6.4.4 Written approval shall be obtained from the Architect regarding any material/equipment, supplier, and manufacturer substitution. Substitutions are permitted in the following instance:

- .1 Failure to comply with contract requirements;
- .2 Failure of the supplier or manufacturer to meet delivery schedules or other conditions of the contract;
- .3 Written release by the supplier or manufacturer.

§ 6.4.5 The Owner reserves the right to reject the bid of any Bidder who fails to furnish the information required under Sections 6.3 and 6.4.

§ 6.5 Unit Prices

§ 6.5.1 Each Bidder shall submit as part of the Bid a list of unit prices as designated on the Form of Proposal.

§ 6.5.2 Unit prices are for changing or adjusting the scope or quantity of work from that indicated by the contract drawings and specifications.

§ 6.5.3 Unit prices shall include all labor, materials, equipment, appliances, supplies, overhead and profit.

§ 6.5.4 Only a single unit price per item shall be given and it shall apply for either more or less work than indicated or specified in the contract documents. In the event the contract is adjusted by unit prices, a change order shall be issued for the change and for the increased or decreased amount.

§ 6.5.5 Unit prices listed by the Bidder and accepted by the Owner shall apply to all phases of work whether the work is performed by the Bidder or by the Bidder's (Contractor's) subcontractors.

§ 6.5.6 For unit prices that apply to a lump sum Base Bid, the Owner reserves the right, prior to an award of contract, to negotiate, adjust and/or reject any price that is determined by the Architect, Construction Manager, or Owner to be excessive or unreasonable in amount.

§ 6.5.7 On line item total sum bids where Bidders are quoting firm unit prices for estimated quantities of units of work, the unit price is the Bid and is not subject to change, either by the Bidder or Owner. The Owner reserves the right to correct mathematical errors in extensions and additions by the Bidder. The Owner's corrected bid sum total shall take preference over the Bidder's computed bid sum total.

§ 6.6 Bid Division, Material Suppliers, and Purchase Orders

§ 6.6.1 This Section applies to projects with or without Bid Division (Multiple Prime Contracts), and those Projects that provide for direct purchase by the Owner of materials and equipment from Material Suppliers.

§ 6.6.2 For Projects with Bid Division: General Construction and Concrete, Masonry, Plumbing, HVAC and Electrical Contractors shall provide with their Bid a breakdown of major material items (excluding sales tax). This breakdown shall include description of the item, name of the manufacturer, name of the supplier, and the amount of the supplier's quote. The Owner will issue Purchase Orders direct to the suppliers for these materials. The following shall be provided:

- .1 Within four (4) days from the Bid Date, the low Bidder shall furnish to the Owner the list of material suppliers of the items listed on the bid breakdown, with authorization given to the Contractor to quote the materials listed and that the Supplier will furnish the listed materials to the Owner under the Owner's standard Purchase Order for the amount stated on the Contractor's bid breakdown. Failure of any Contractor to provide this written list of material suppliers with authorization will cause forfeiture of the bid security.
- .2 The Contractor shall also guarantee to the Owner that materials listed in the breakdown to be purchased directly by the Owner shall comply with requirements of the Contract Documents and that the quantity of such material is sufficient to complete the Bid Division. The Performance and Payment Bonds required of the Contractor shall be in the combined amount of the materials designated in its bid to be acquired by Purchase Order by the Owner and all remaining items of cost in the respective Bid Division. Contractor shall provide an invoice from the supplier to the Owner with Contractor's Application for Payment.
- .3 Material Suppliers will be paid the full amount of their invoices. Retainage that would otherwise be withheld from invoices submitted by and paid to a material supplier shall be withheld from the approved payment request of the Contractor. Refer to General Conditions for further requirements regarding retainage.
 - .a Lockers, Library, Kitchen, Shop, Technology, Science or other major equipment bid divisions shall provide with their Bid a breakout price for the material portions of the Bid (excluding sales tax). Award of contract will be based on the lump sum price of the accepted Bid that includes labor and materials. The Owner will issue a Purchase Order for the material and a contract for the labor and incidental materials. Retainage will be held on both the Purchase Order and the Contract in accordance with the General Conditions.
 - .b The language of the Bid Divisions is designed to outline and define the work in general to be included in a particular Bid Division and to prevent overlapping and conflicting requirements within other Bid Divisions. No Bidder shall use the omission of any item from this language as a basis for a claim for additional cost when such item is specified or indicated to be part of a complete and workable system.
 - .c It is the responsibility of the Bidder to determine which Bid Division or combination of Bid Divisions the Bidder desires to Bid.

§ 6.6.3 For Projects without Bid Division but with direct purchase by the Owner of materials and equipment from Material Suppliers, Contractors shall comply with paragraph 6.6.2 above as applicable to the Project. The Owner will issue Purchase Orders direct to the suppliers for these materials. Award of contract will be based on the lump sum price of the accepted bid that includes labor and materials. Retainage will be held on both the Purchase Orders and the Contract(s) in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 Unless stipulated otherwise in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Bonds shall be executed by a surety company authorized to do business in Kentucky.

§ 7.1.2 The cost of such bonds shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312™-2010, Performance Bond and Payment Bond — KDE Version. Both bonds shall be written in the amount of the Contract Sum, being the total of the Base Bid, as described in Section 1.5 herein, and all Alternates accepted by the Owner.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101™-2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum — KDE Version, except for those Projects utilizing a Construction Manager the Agreement will be written on AIA Document A132™-2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Advisor Edition — KDE Version. Owner-Contractor Agreements shall be valid only after written notice by the Kentucky Department of Education that the proposed Agreements are approved.

ARTICLE 9 PUBLIC WORKS ACT [Reference: KRS 337.505 to 337.550]

§ 9.1 Labor Regulations

§ 9.1.1 Work shall be performed in compliance with applicable provisions of the Kentucky Prevailing Wage Act on Public Works Projects, KRS 337.505 through KRS 337.550.

§ 9.1.2 Prevailing wage rates, included with the Bidding Documents, shall be paid on this Project if required under Section 10.1.1. The stipulated wage rates represent prevailing minimum wage rates of pay allowable and shall not be construed to mean that higher rates may not have to be paid in order to secure labor.

§ 9.1.3 Any Bidder and/or subcontract bidder in violation of any wage or work act provision (KRS 337.510 to KRS 337.550) and under citation by the Kentucky Department of Labor is prohibited by KRS 337.990 from bidding on or working on any and all public works contracts either in their name or in the name of any other company, firm, or other entity in which there is vested interest. No Bid shall be submitted by a prime Bidder or sub-bidder in violation of KRS Chapter 337. The responsibility of the qualifications of the sub-contract Bidder is solely that of the prime Bidder. The rejection of the subcontract Bidder and resubmittal of a qualified subcontract Bidder shall be addressed per the provisions of these Instructions to Bidders relating to subcontract Bidders (subcontractors) and materials.

§ 9.2 Davis-Bacon Act Provisions

Projects funded with Federal Funds shall comply with the Davis-Bacon Act (Subchapter IV of Chapter 31 of the Title 40 of the United States Code). Where the amount received from federal revenue sharing is less than 25 percent of the estimated total construction cost of a public school project, state law and not the federal applies to the wage rate and the prevailing wage scale to be used for the project (OAG 74-329). Refer to Supplementary Conditions for direction regarding application of federal rates, if included in the bidding documents, to this project. In the event both state and federal wage rates apply, the higher of the two rates shall be used to determine labor costs.

ARTICLE 10 TAXES

§ 10.1 Kentucky Sales and/or Use Tax [Reference KRS 139.495(1)]

Bidders are informed that construction contracts of the Commonwealth of Kentucky and political subdivisions are not exempt from the provisions of the Kentucky Sales and/or Use Tax, unless provisions are clearly noted in the bidding documents for the direct purchase of certain materials and equipment by the Owner. Materials and equipment which are to be submitted for direct purchase are as noted by the Architect or Construction Manager in the Form of Proposal and shall be limited to forty (40) items with a minimum price of \$5,000 each. All other materials and equipment shall be included in the Contract Price and are subject to Kentucky Sales and/or Use Taxes. Current Sales and/or Use Tax shall be provided for and included in the bid amount as no adjustment will be permitted nor made after the receipt of bids.

§ 10.2 Federal Excise Tax

The Commonwealth of Kentucky and its political subdivisions are exempt from Federal Excise Tax.

ARTICLE 11 POST BID REVIEW AND MATERIAL SUBMITTAL

§ 11.1 Representative at Bid Opening

§ 11.1.1 Each prime Bidder shall have an authorized representative at the bid opening for submittal of the list of materials and equipment, and the post bid review which follows immediately after the opening and reading of bids.

§ 11.1.2 Following the opening of bids, the three (3) apparent low Bidders shall remain for a post-bid review, and shall submit a completed list of materials, equipment and suppliers within one (1) hour from the close of the reading of the bids. The list of materials and equipment shall be the listing contained in the Form of Proposal.

§ 11.1.3 The post bid review, open to all bidders, will be conducted jointly with representatives of the Architect and Construction Manager (if utilized), Owner, and apparent low Bidder. Preliminary review will be directed toward Bidder's qualifications, list of subcontractors, list of materials and equipment, and unit prices.

ARTICLE 12 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT AND NONDISCRIMINATION

The Commonwealth of Kentucky and its political subdivisions are committed to equal job opportunities on public contracts and prohibited from discrimination based on race, creed, color, sex, age, religion, or national origin.

ARTICLE 13 CONFLICT OF INTEREST, GRATUITIES AND KICKBACKS, USE OF CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION [Reference KRS 45A.455]

Conflict of Interest, Gratuities, Kickbacks, and Use of Confidential Information as described in KRS 45A.455 are expressly prohibited. Penalties for any violation under this statute are located in KRS 45A.990.

ARTICLE 14 KENTUCKY FAIRNESS IN CONSTRUCTION ACT OF 2007 [Reference KRS 371.400 to 371.425]

Projects constructed for school districts in the Commonwealth of Kentucky are subject to provisions of the Kentucky Fairness in Construction Act of 2007 as it relates to the right to litigate, the right to delay damages against the Owner, the right to file a mechanic's lien, prompt payment by Owners, amount of retainage that can be withheld and other provisions of the Act.

ARTICLE 15 KENTUCKY PREFERENCE LAW [Reference KRS 45A.490 to 45A.494]

§ 15.1 Projects constructed for school districts in the Commonwealth of Kentucky are subject to provisions of the reciprocal preference for Kentucky Preference for Resident Bidders law, KRS 45A.490 to KRS 45A.494. Reciprocal preference shall be given by public agencies to resident bidders.

§ 15.2 The Kentucky Finance and Administration Cabinet shall maintain a list of states that give to or require a preference for their own resident bidders, including details of the preference given to such bidders, to be used by public agencies in determining resident bidder preferences. The cabinet shall also promulgate administrative regulations in accordance with KRS Chapter 13A establishing the procedure by which the preferences required by this Section shall be given.

§ 15.3 The reciprocal preference as described in KRS 45A.490 to KRS 45A.494 above shall be applied in accordance with Kentucky Administrative Regulation 200 KAR 5:400.

SECTION 002114 - SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**SCOPE**

The following Supplemental Instructions to Bidders modify, change, delete from, or add to AIA Document A701-1997 "Instructions to Bidders", Kentucky Department of Education version, which is included herein as a part of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Add the following:

3.5 Bids will be received from Contractors for a total lump sum amount. All phases of the work shall be bid to and through the Contractor submitting the proposal.

ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

Modify Paragraph 4.2.1 as follows:

"Each Bid greater than \$100,000 shall be accompanied by bid security in the form of a Bond provided by a Surety company authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Kentucky, or in the form of a certified check, and in an amount equal to at least five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount, pledging that the Bidder will enter into a contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payments of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds, if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty."

Add to Paragraph 4.3.1:

- 4.3.1.1 The bidder shall submit the following documents at the time of the bid opening:
Form of Proposal (KDE Document) - Submit one original.
Bid Security - Submit one original.
- 4.3.1.2 The bidder shall submit the following documents within 1 hour of the bid opening:
Form of Proposal Pages 4 & 5: List of Proposed Suppliers and Manufacturers. An electronic copy is acceptable.
Form of Proposal Pages 6 & 7: Unit Prices. An electronic copy is acceptable.
- 4.3.1.3 The bidder shall submit the following documents within 24 hours of the bid opening:
Form of Proposal Section 004140: Bidder's Qualifications - Submit one completed form within 24 hours of the bid opening. An electronic copy is acceptable.
- 4.3.1.4 The bidder shall submit the following documents within 48 hours of the bid opening:
Form of Proposal Section 004145: Identification of Minority and Women Subcontractors and Material Suppliers. An electronic copy is acceptable.
- 4.3.1.5 The apparent successful bidder may be asked to submit the following document within 24 hours of the bid opening:
Form of Proposal Section 004142: Bidder's Financial Statement - Submit one completed form within 24 hours of the bid opening if requested. An electronic copy is acceptable.

ARTICLE 6 - POST-BID INFORMATION

Add the following paragraphs:

- 6.3.5 In determining the qualifications of the bidder with regard to the bidder's experience, the bidder is expected to be able to show experience which reflects a similar or equivalent scale, scope and complexity to the project. Qualifying bidders should expect to be able to provide the following:
 - 6.3.5.1 Project experience of at least five projects with a construction cost of over \$1,000,000 within the last five years;

6.3.5.2 Project experience of at least ten projects with a similar type of construction, directly related to educational function, if possible, within the last five years.

ARTICLE 9 - PUBLIC WORKS ACT (REFERENCE KRS 337.550)

Delete Article 9.1 Labor Regulations in its entirety. Kentucky prevailing wage rates will not apply to this project.

Delete Article 9.2 David-Bacon Act Provisions in its entirety. Federal prevailing wage rates will not apply to this project.

END OF SECTION

BG No. 21-290

Date: _____ To: (Owner) Elizabethtown Independent Board of Education

Project Name: Elizabethtown High School Restroom Renovation Bid Package: NA (GC)

City, County: Elizabethtown, Barren County, Kentucky

Name of Contractor: _____

Mailing Address: _____

Business Address: _____ Telephone: _____

Having carefully examined the Instructions to Bidders, Contract Agreement, General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions, Specifications, and Drawings, for the above referenced project, the undersigned bidder proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, supplies, and temporary devices required to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents and any addenda listed below for the price stated herein.

Addendum _____ (Insert the addendum numbers received or the word "none" if no addendum received.)

BASE BID: For the construction required to complete the work, in accordance with the contract documents, I/We submit the following lump sum price of:

_____ Use Figures

_____ Dollars & _____ Cents

Use Words

Use Words

ALTERNATE BIDS: (If applicable and denoted in the Bidding Documents)

For omission from or addition to those items, services, or construction specified in Bidding Documents by alternate number, the following lump sum price will be added or deducted from the base bid.

Alternate Bid No.	Alternate Description	+ (Add to the Base Bid)	- (Deduct from the Base Bid)	No Cost Change from the Base Bid)
Alt. Bid No. 1	Summer Construction Schedule			<input type="checkbox"/>
Alt. Bid No. 2				<input type="checkbox"/>
Alt. Bid No. 3				<input type="checkbox"/>
Alt. Bid No. 4				<input type="checkbox"/>
Alt. Bid No. 5				<input type="checkbox"/>
Alt. Bid No. 6				<input type="checkbox"/>
Alt. Bid No. 7				<input type="checkbox"/>
Alt. Bid No. 8				<input type="checkbox"/>
Alt. Bid No. 9				<input type="checkbox"/>
Alt. Bid No. 10				<input type="checkbox"/>

A maximum of 10 Alternate Bids will be acceptable with each Base Bid. Do not add supplemental sheets for Alternate Bids to this document.

LIST OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS:

List on the lines below each major branch of work and the subcontractor involved with that portion of work. If the branch of work is to be done by the Contractor, so indicate.

The listing of more than one subcontractor in a work category shall invalidate the bid.

The listing of the bidder as the subcontractor for a work category certifies that the bidder has in current employment, skilled staff and necessary equipment to complete that category. The architect/engineer will evaluate the ability of all listed subcontractors to complete the work and notify the owner. Listing of the bidder as the subcontractor may invalidate the bid should the architect's review indicate bidder does not have skilled staff and equipment to complete the work category at the time the bid was submitted.

A maximum of 40 subcontractors will be acceptable with each bid. Do not add supplemental sheets for subcontractors to this document.

The bidder shall submit the list of subcontractors with the bid.

	<u>BRANCH OF WORK</u> (to be filled out by the Architect)	<u>SUBCONTRACTOR</u> (to be filled out by the contractor)
1.	Ceramic Tile	
2.	Paint	
3.	Plumbing	
4.	Sheet Metal	
5.	Insulation	
6.	Automatic Sprinkler System	
7.	Electrical	
8.	Low Voltage – Fire Alarm System	
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		
14.		
15.		
16.		
17.		

	<u>BRANCH OF WORK</u> (to be filled out by the Architect)	<u>SUBCONTRACTOR</u> (to be filled out by the contractor)
18.		
19.		
20.		
21.		
22.		
23.		
24.		
25.		
26.		
27.		
28.		
29.		
30.		
31.		
32.		
33.		
34.		
35.		
36.		
37.		
38.		
39.		
40.		

LIST OF PROPOSED SUPPLIERS AND MANUFACTURERS:

List on the lines below each major material category for this project and the suppliers and manufacturers involved with that portion of work. Listing the supplier below means the Contractor is acknowledging authorization from the Supplier to include the Supplier in this bid.

The listing of more than one supplier or manufacturer in a material category shall invalidate the bid.

A maximum of 40 suppliers and manufacturers will be acceptable with each bid. Do not add supplemental sheets for suppliers to this document.

The bidder shall submit the list of suppliers and manufacturers within one (1) hour of the bid.

	<u>MATERIAL DESCRIPTION BY SPECIFICATION DIVISION AND CATEGORY</u> (to be filled out by the Architect or Contractor)	<u>SUPPLIER</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)	<u>MANUFACTURER</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)
1.	Ceramic Tile		
2.	Paint		
3.	Valves and Accessories		
4.	Insulation		
5.	Hydronic Specialties		
6.	Grilles, Registers, Diffusers		
7.	Flexible Duct/Sheet Metal		
8.	Disconnect Switches		
9.	Fire Alarm Systems		
10.	Wiring Devices		
11.	Lighting Fixture Types – attach list		
12.			
13.			
14.			
15.			
16.			
17.			
18.			

	<u>MATERIAL DESCRIPTION BY SPECIFICATION DIVISION AND CATEGORY</u> (to be filled out by the Architect or Contractor)	<u>SUPPLIER</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)	<u>MANUFACTURER</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)
19.			
20.			
21.			
22.			
23.			
24.			
25.			
26.			
27.			
28.			
29.			
30.			
31.			
32.			
33.			
34.			
35.			
36.			
37.			
38.			
39.			
40.			

UNIT PRICES:

Indicate on the lines below those unit prices to determine any adjustment to the contract price due to changes in work or extra work performed under this contract. The unit prices shall include the furnishing of all labor and materials, cost of all items, and overhead and profit for the Contractor, as well as any subcontractor involved. These unit prices shall be listed in units of work.

A maximum of 40 unit prices will be acceptable with each bid. Do not add supplemental sheets for unit pricing to this document.

The bidder shall submit the list of unit prices within one (1) hour of the bid.

	<u>WORK</u> (to be filled out by the Architect)	<u>PRICE / UNIT</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)	<u>UNIT</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)
1	Ceramic tile, installed		/SF
2	Paint		/SF
3	1" Domestic water piping with hangers and insulation		/LF
4	Sprinkler head with 15 feet of branch piping		/EA
5	Supply air diffuser with 15 feet of 12" dia. branch duct		/EA
6	GFI receptacle with 25' of conduit/wiring with connection to circuit		/EA
7	Fire alarm pull station with box and 25' of conduit/wiring and connection to circuit		/EA
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			

	<u>WORK</u> (to be filled out by the Architect)	<u>PRICE / UNIT</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)	<u>UNIT</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			
26			
27			
28			
29			
30			
31			
32			
33			
34			
35			
36			
37			
38			
39			
40			

DIRECT MATERIAL PURCHASES:

Indicate on the lines below those materials to be purchased directly by the Owner with a Purchase Order to be issued by the Owner to the individual suppliers. The value of the direct Purchase Order cannot be less than \$5,000. Following the approval of bids, the Contractor shall formalize this list by completing and submitting the electronic Purchase Order Summary Form provided by KDE. Listing the supplier below means the Contractor is acknowledging authorization from the Supplier to include the Supplier in this bid.

A maximum of 50 POs will be acceptable with each bid. Do not add supplemental sheets for additional POs to this document.

The bidder shall submit the list of Purchase Orders within four (4) days of the bid.

	<u>SUPPLIER</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)	<u>PURCHASE ORDER DESCRIPTION</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)	<u>PURCHASE ORDER AMT.</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)
1.	NA	NA	NA
2.	NA	NA	NA
3.	NA	NA	NA
4.	NA	NA	NA
5.	NA	NA	NA
6.	NA	NA	NA
7.	NA	NA	NA
8.	NA	NA	NA
9.	NA	NA	NA
10.	NA	NA	NA
11.	NA	NA	NA
12.	NA	NA	NA
13.	NA	NA	NA
14.	NA	NA	NA
15.	NA	NA	NA
16.	NA	NA	NA
17.	NA	NA	NA
18.	NA	NA	NA
19.	NA	NA	NA

	<u>SUPPLIER</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)	<u>PURCHASE ORDER DESCRIPTION</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)	<u>PURCHASE ORDER AMT.</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)
20.	NA	NA	NA
21.	NA	NA	NA
22.	NA	NA	NA
23.	NA	NA	NA
24.	NA	NA	NA
25.	NA	NA	NA
26.	NA	NA	NA
27.	NA	NA	NA
28.	NA	NA	NA
29.	NA	NA	NA
30.	NA	NA	NA
31.	NA	NA	NA
32.	NA	NA	NA
33.	NA	NA	NA
34.	NA	NA	NA
35.	NA	NA	NA
36.	NA	NA	NA
37.	NA	NA	NA
38.	NA	NA	NA
39.	NA	NA	NA
40.	NA	NA	NA
41.	NA	NA	NA
42.	NA	NA	NA
43.	NA	NA	NA
44.	NA	NA	NA

	<u>SUPPLIER</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)	<u>PURCHASE ORDER DESCRIPTION</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)	<u>PURCHASE ORDER AMT.</u> (to be filled out by the Contractor)
45.	NA	NA	NA
46.	NA	NA	NA
47.	NA	NA	NA
48.	NA	NA	NA
49.	NA	NA	NA
50.	NA	NA	NA

TIME LIMIT FOR EXECUTION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

In the event that a bidder's proposal is accepted by the Owner and such bidder should fail to execute the contract within ten (10) consecutive days from the date of notification of the awarding of the contract, the Owner, at his option, may determine that the awardee has abandoned the contract. The bidder's proposal shall then become null and void, and the bid bond or certified check which accompanied it shall be forfeited to and become the property of the Owner as liquidated damages for failure to execute the contract.

The bidder hereby agrees that failure to submit herein above all required information and/or prices can cause disqualification of this proposal.

Submitted by:

NAME OF CONTRACTOR / BIDDER:

AUTHORIZED

REPRESENTATIVE'S

NAME:

Signature

AUTHORIZED

REPRESENTATIVE'S

NAME

(printed):

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE'S TITLE: _____

NOTICE: Bid security must accompany this proposal if the Base Bid price is greater than of \$25,000.

This form shall not be modified.

SECTION 004140 - BIDDER'S QUALIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATION

Company Name: _____

Mailing Address:

Shipping Address:

Telephone: _____

Fax Number: _____

Email (if applicable): _____

Projects completed within the last five years with a construction cost of \$1,000,000 or greater:

_____	\$ _____
Owner: _____	Telephone: _____
_____	\$ _____
Owner: _____	Telephone: _____
_____	\$ _____
Owner: _____	Telephone: _____
_____	\$ _____
Owner: _____	Telephone: _____
_____	\$ _____
Owner: _____	Telephone: _____

Projects completed within the last five (5) years with a similar type of construction, directly related to educational function, if possible:

_____ \$ _____
 Owner: _____ Telephone: _____
 _____ \$ _____
 Owner: _____ Telephone: _____
 _____ \$ _____
 Owner: _____ Telephone: _____
 _____ \$ _____
 Owner: _____ Telephone: _____
 _____ \$ _____
 Owner: _____ Telephone: _____

We now have the following jobs under contract and bonded:

_____ \$ _____
 _____ \$ _____
 _____ \$ _____
 _____ \$ _____
 _____ \$ _____
 _____ \$ _____
 _____ \$ _____
 _____ \$ _____

Personnel: The superintendent on site for the project is scheduled to be:

_____.

The project manager in the office for the project is scheduled to be:

_____.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 004142 - BIDDER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

The Bidder's Qualifications together with the attached affidavit are required by the conditions of the Invitation to be executed and submitted within 24 hours as part of the Proposal if requested.

- A. A permanent place of business is maintained at: _____

- B. The following construction Plant and Equipment will be made available for use of this Contract:

- C. Adequate finances are possessed as indicated: (Note: A prepared Company certified financial statement may be substituted in lieu of the following.)

Conditions at close of business _____, 20____

1.02 ASSETS

- | | | |
|----|--|----------|
| A. | Cash in bank and on hand | \$ _____ |
| B. | Receivable Notes, Accounts, Money Earned, Interest, Guarantee Loan | \$ _____ |
| C. | Stocks and Bonds | \$ _____ |
| D. | Real Estate, Furniture and Fixtures, and Materials | \$ _____ |
| E. | Equipment (After depreciation) | \$ _____ |
| F. | Other Assets (Name) | \$ _____ |
| | Total Assets: | \$ _____ |

1.03 LIABILITIES

- | | | |
|----|--|----------|
| A. | Payable Notes, Accounts, Interest, Loans | \$ _____ |
| B. | Real Estate Encumbrances | \$ _____ |
| C. | Other Encumbrances (Name) | \$ _____ |
| D. | Reserves | \$ _____ |
| E. | Capital Stock Paid Up (All Classes) | \$ _____ |
| F. | Surplus - Net Worth | \$ _____ |

In addition to the foregoing, a complete and detailed certified financial statement will be furnished if required.

In the event the Contract is awarded the undersigned, surety bonds will be furnished by:

(Surety Company)

Signed: _____

(Representative of Surety Company)

Agent: _____

Address: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 004145 - IDENTIFICATION OF MINORITY AND WOMEN SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIAL SUPPLIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTAL DATA

- A. The utilization of minority and women subcontractors and material suppliers is encouraged and supported, whenever possible, on public school projects. The bidder and contractor should make full efforts to locate minority- and women-owned business persons.
- B. The apparent successful bidder shall submit this form, along with required attachments, within 48 hours of the Bid Opening.
- C. For assistance in identifying subcontractors and material suppliers, bidders may contact the Kentucky Office for Minority Business Enterprises, mwbe.ky.gov, Phone (502) 564-8099 or the Office of Equal Opportunity, Contract Compliance, finance.ky.gov, Phone (502) 564-2874.
- D. Minority and women subcontractors and material suppliers to hold subcontracts on this project:

Company Name	City/State	Certified MWBE
		Yes/No
		Yes/No
		Yes/No
		Yes/No
		Yes/No
		Yes/No
		Yes/No
		Yes/No
		Yes/No
		Yes/No
		Yes/No

- E. Bidder must attach to this Form of Proposal a list of all minority and women subcontractors and material suppliers contacted in order to prepare a bid.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 005200 - CONTRACT AGREEMENT FORM

FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.01 Refer to Kentucky Department of Education Version of AIA Document A101-2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

END OF SECTION

Kentucky Department of Education Version of **AIA** Document A101™ – 2007

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum



This version of AIA Document A101™–2007 is modified by the Kentucky Department of Education. Publication of this version of AIA Document A101–2007 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by the Kentucky Department of Education. A comparative version of AIA Document A101–2007 showing additions and deletions by the Kentucky Department of Education is available for review on the Kentucky Department of Education Web site.

Cite this document as "AIA Document A101™–2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum — KDE Version," or "AIA Document A101™–2007 — KDE Version."

Kentucky Department of Education Version of AIA® Document A101 – 2007

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the _____ day of _____
in the year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.



This version of AIA Document A101–2007 is modified by the Kentucky Department of Education. Publication of this version of AIA Document A101 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by the Kentucky Department of Education. A comparative version of AIA Document A101–2007 showing additions and deletions by the Kentucky Department of Education is available for review on the Kentucky Department of Education Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Init.

AIA Document A101–2007. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. Kentucky Department of Education Version of AIA Document A101–2007. Copyright © 2014 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was created on _____ under license number _____, and is not for resale. This document is licensed by The American Institute of Architects for one-time use only, and may not be reproduced prior to its completion.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Owner direct Purchase Orders, Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

(Insert the date of commencement if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

init.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than () days from the date of commencement, or as follows:
(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work. Either list requirements for earlier Substantial Completion here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Portion of Work

Substantial Completion Date

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

Liquidated Damages: As actual damages for delay in completion of Work are impossible to determine, the Contractor and his Surety shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum of

(\$), not as a penalty, but as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the Contract Work is substantially completed as defined in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. The Owner shall have the right to deduct liquidated damages from money in hand otherwise due, or to become due, to the Contractor, or to sue and recover compensation for damages for failure to substantially complete the Work within the time stipulated herein. Said liquidated damages shall cease to accrue from the date of Substantial Completion.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be

(\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

(List the base bid amount, sum of accepted alternates, total construction cost (the sum of base bid amount plus sum of accepted alternates), sum of Owner's direct Purchase Orders. The Contract Sum shall equal the sum of Total Construction Cost, less Owner direct Purchase Orders. Either list this information here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

	Amount
Base Bid	\$
Sum of Accepted Alternates	\$
Total Construction Cost (the sum of base bid amount plus sum of accepted alternates)	\$
Sum of Owner's direct Purchase Orders	\$
Contract Sum (total construction cost less Owner direct Purchase Orders)	\$

Init.

§ 4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires. Either list alternates here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Number	Item Description	Amount
Total of Alternates		

§ 4.3 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable. Either list unit prices here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

§ 4.4 Allowances included in the Contract Sum, if any:

(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price. Either list allowances here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Item	Price
------	-------

Init.

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the _____ day of _____ a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than the _____ day of the _____ month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than _____ (_____) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

State law (KRS 371.405) requires the Owner to pay undisputed Applications for Payment within forty-five (45) business days following receipt of the invoices. If the Owner fails to pay the Contractor within forty-five (45) business days following receipt of an undisputed Application for Payment, state law requires the Owner shall pay interest to the Contractor beginning on the forty-sixth business day after receipt of the Application for Payment, computed at the rate required by state law.

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

- .1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of _____ percent (_____ %). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201™-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction — KDE Version;
- .2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of _____ percent (_____ %);
- .3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
- .4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201-2007 — KDE Version.

§ 5.1.7 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.6 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

- .1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims; and
(Section 9.8.5 of AIA Document A201-2007 — KDE Version requires release of applicable retainage upon Substantial Completion of Work with consent of surety, if any.)

- .2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201-2007 — KDE Version.

§ 5.1.8 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

When Owner direct Purchase Orders are used, retainage that would otherwise be held on materials and equipment shall transfer to the Contractor, and the material suppliers will be paid the full amount of their invoices. The Owner shall retain ten percent (10%) from each Application for Payment, and an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of approved Purchase Order payments, up to fifty percent (50%) completion of the Work, then provided the Work is on schedule and satisfactory, and upon written request of the Contractor together with consent of surety and the recommendation of the Architect, the Owner shall approve a reduction in Retainage to five percent (5%) of the current Contract Sum plus Purchase Orders. No part of the five percent (5%) retainage shall be paid until after Substantial Completion of the Work, as defined in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. After Substantial Completion, if reasons for reduction in retainage are certified in writing by the Architect, a reduction to a lump sum amount less than the five percent (5%) retainage may be approved by the Owner when deemed reasonable. The minimum lump sum retainage shall be twice the estimated cost to correct deficient or incomplete work.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201-2007 — KDE Version, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect; and
- .3 the Contractor provides the Owner with affidavits that all payrolls, bills for materials, supplies and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work have been paid or otherwise satisfied, and with Consent of Surety for final payment.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A201-2007 — KDE Version, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

Init.

§ 6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201–2007 — KDE Version, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

- ☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2007 — KDE Version
- ☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction where the Project is located
- ☐ Other: *(Specify)*

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007 — KDE Version.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007 — KDE Version.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2007 — KDE Version or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate required by state law, or in the absence of law, at the legal rate prevailing at the time and place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

Init.

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A101–2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor — KDE Version.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A201–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction — KDE Version.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

(Either list Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:

(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

init.

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:

(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

(Either list the Addenda here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

- .1 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed by the parties, or the following
- .2 Other documents, if any, listed below:

Init.

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201–2007 — KDE Version provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor's bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

- A. AIA Document A701–1997, Instructions to Bidders — KDE Version
- B. Contractor's Form of Proposal
- C. KDE Purchase Order Summary Form

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007 – KDE Version.

(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007 – KDE Version. Either list insurance and bond information here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Type of Insurance or Bond

Limit of Liability or Bond Amount (\$0.00)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

Init.

AIA Document A101–2007. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. Kentucky Department of Education Version of AIA Document A101–2007. Copyright © 2014 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was created on _____ under license number _____, and is not for resale. This document is licensed by The American Institute of Architects for one-time use only, and may not be reproduced prior to its completion.

SECTION 005410 - PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BOND

FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.01 Refer to the AIA Document A312, Performance & Payment Bond, 2010

END OF SECTION

Kentucky Department of Education Version of AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place
of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:

Amount:

Description:
(Name and location)

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL **SURETY**
Company: (Corporate Seal) Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name
and Title:
(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

Signature: _____
Name
and Title:

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)



This version of AIA Document A312–2010 is modified by the Kentucky Department of Education. Publication of this version of AIA Document A312 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by the Kentucky Department of Education. A comparative version of AIA Document A312–2010 showing additions and deletions by the Kentucky Department of Education is available for review on the Kentucky Department of Education Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312–2010 combines two separate bonds, a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, into one form. This is not a single combined Performance and Payment Bond.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 **Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 **Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 **Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

§ 16.1 Surety Company shall be licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

§ 16.2 Insurance Agency and Agents issuing bond shall be registered and licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Kentucky with the appropriate Power of Attorney included.

§ 16.3 Bond shall comply with all statutory requirements of the Commonwealth of Kentucky including the Kentucky Unemployment Insurance Law.

§ 16.4 No suit, action or proceeding by reason or any default whatever shall be brought on this bond after two (2) years from the date on which final payment of the contract fall due and provided further that if any alterations or additions which may be made under the contract or in the work to be done under it, or the giving by the Owner of any extension of time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal shall not, in any way, release the Principal and Surety, or either of them, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns for their liability hereunder. Notice to the Surety of any such alterations, extensions, or forbearance being expressly waived.

This obligation shall remain in force and effect until the performance of all covenants, terms and conditions herein stipulated and after such performance, it shall become null and void.

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

SURETY

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

Address _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

Address _____

Kentucky Department of Education Version of AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place
of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:

Amount:

Description:

(Name and location)

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: _____
(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company: _____
(Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name

and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

Signature: _____

Name

and Title:

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)



This version of AIA Document A312–2010 is modified by the Kentucky Department of Education. Publication of this version of AIA Document A312 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by the Kentucky Department of Education. A comparative version of AIA Document A312–2010 showing additions and deletions by the Kentucky Department of Education is available for review on the Kentucky Department of Education Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312–2010 combines two separate bonds, a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, into one form. This is not a single combined Performance and Payment Bond.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any

Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

§ 18.1 Surety Company shall be licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

§ 18.2 Insurance Agency and Agents issuing bond shall be registered and licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Kentucky with the appropriate Power of Attorney included.

§ 18.3 Bond shall comply with all statutory requirements of the Commonwealth of Kentucky including the Kentucky Unemployment Insurance Law.

§ 18.4 No suit, action or proceeding by reason or any default whatever shall be brought on this bond after two (2) years from the date on which final payment of the contract fall due and provided further that if any alterations or additions which may be made under the contract or in the work to be done under it, or the giving by the Owner of any extension of time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal shall not, in any way, release the Principal and Surety, or either of them, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns for their liability hereunder. Notice to the Surety of any such alterations, extensions, or forbearance being expressly waived.

This obligation shall remain in force and effect until the performance of all covenants, terms and conditions herein stipulated and after such performance, it shall become null and void.

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

Address _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

Address _____

SECTION 007200 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.01 Refer to the Kentucky Department of Education Version of AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 2007 Edition.

END OF SECTION

Kentucky Department of Education Version of AIA® Document A201™ – 2007

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
2	OWNER
3	CONTRACTOR
4	ARCHITECT
5	SUBCONTRACTORS
6	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7	CHANGES IN THE WORK
8	TIME
9	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11	INSURANCE AND BONDS
12	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15	CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



This version of AIA Document A201–2007 is modified by the Kentucky Department of Education. Publication of this version of AIA Document A201 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by the Kentucky Department of Education. A comparative version of AIA Document A201–2007 showing additions and deletions by the Kentucky Department of Education is available for review on the Kentucky Department of Education Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Init.

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, **12.1**

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, **15.2**

Addenda

1.1.1, 3.11.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, **15.1.4**

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, **12.2.1**, **13.5**

Additional Insured

11.1.4

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.5**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, **9.5**

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8, 7.3.8

All-risk Insurance

11.3.1, **11.3.1.1**

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10, **11.1.3**

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, **13.5.1**

Arbitration

8.3.1, **11.3.10**, **13.1.1**, **15.3.2**, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.1**, **12.2.1**, **13.5.1**, **13.5.2**, **14.2.2**, **14.2.4**, **15.1.3**, **15.2.1**

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, **15.1.3**, **15.2**

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.4.1, **11.3.1.1**, **12.2.1**, **13.5.2**, **13.5.3**, **14.2.4**

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 3.7.4, **15.2**, 9.4.1, **9.5**

Architect's Approvals

2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, **4.2.7**

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, **12.1.2**, **12.2.1**

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, **1.5**

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, **13.5.2**, **15.2**, **15.3**

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, **13.5**

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, **13.5.2**

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, **13.5**, **15.2**

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, **11.3.7**

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, **13.5**

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.10.2, **10.3.3**

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1, 5.2.1, **11.4.1**

Binding Dispute Resolution

9.7, **11.3.9**, **11.3.10**, **13.1.1**, **15.2.5**, **15.2.6.1**, **15.3.1**, **15.3.2**, **15.4.1**

Boiler and Machinery Insurance

11.3.2

Bonds, Lien

7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.3.9**, **11.4**

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.5.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2, 11.1.3

Change Orders

1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.3.9

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, 15.1.4

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4.6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.3.1, 15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1, 15.1.4

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications Facilitating Contract

Administration

3.9.1, 4.2.4

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7

Compliance with Laws

1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, 6

Construction Change Directive, Definition of

7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.3

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR

SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of

1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

Init.

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, 6.1.2

Contractor's Construction Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Contractor's Employees

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1, 15.1.6

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Contractual Liability Insurance

11.1.1.8, 11.2

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, 3.17

Correction of Work

2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2

Cost, Definition of

7.3.7

Costs

2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14

Cutting and Patching

3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4.1, 11.3.1, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Damages for Delay

6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of

8.1.3

Day, Definition of

8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of

2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of

3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2, 11.1.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Init.

Equipment, Labor, Materials or
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,
3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1,
9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
10.4.1, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5,
12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance
11.3.1.1
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials
10.2.4, 10.3
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2,
11.3.7
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1,
13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4,
15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4.1
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11
Insurance, Boiler and Machinery
11.3.2
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 11.1.2
Insurance, Loss of Use
11.3.3
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.3
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1,
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4
Interest
13.6
Interpretation
1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2,
13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7,
4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
5.2, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5,
11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15

Loss of Use Insurance

11.3.3

Material Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of

2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Notice

2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1

Notice, Written

2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1

Notice of Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.5.1, 13.5.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, 12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Financial Capability

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner's Liability Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.4, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.3

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11.1, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3.1

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4

Payments, Progress

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Progress Payments

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

Project, Definition of

1.1.4

Project Representatives

4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, 11.3

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10

Regulations and Laws

1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens

9.10.2

Representations

3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1

Representatives

2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage

9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field

Conditions by Contractor

3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect

3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

3.12

Rights and Remedies

1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14, 15.4

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration

15.4.1

Safety of Persons and Property

10.2, 10.4

Safety Precautions and Programs

3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4

Samples, Definition of

3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and

3.11

Schedule of Values

9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules, Construction

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors

1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

Shop Drawings, Definition of

3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Site, Use of

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections

3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Site Visits, Architect's

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Special Inspections and Testing

4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5

Specifications, Definition of

1.1.6

Specifications

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

Statute of Limitations

13.7, 15.4.1.1

Stopping the Work

2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials

6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

Subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS

5

Subcontractors, Work by

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

Init.

Subcontractual Relations

5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3

Submittal Schedule

3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

Subrogation, Waivers of

6.1.1, 11.3.7

Substantial Completion

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7

Substantial Completion, Definition of

9.8.1

Substitution of Subcontractors

5.2.3, 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect

4.1.3

Substitutions of Materials

3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

2.2.3

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

4.1.3

Termination of the Contractor

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

Transmission of Data in Digital Form

1.6

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 7.3.4

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.4.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.6

Waiver of Liens

9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, 11.3.7

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7

Weather Delays

15.1.5.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Init.

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5,
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Notice

2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7,
9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14,
15.4.1

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1,
15.1.2

SAMPLE

Init.

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Owner direct Purchase Orders, Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Transmission of Data in Digital Form

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.2.1 (Not Used)

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for

information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further

warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design

concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment, and, at the discretion of the Owner may be the Owner's representative during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance

Init.

with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design)

proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 Proposed Change in the Work equal to or exceeding \$25,000 additive or deductive, shall be subject to approval by the Kentucky Department of Education prior to execution of the Change Order by the Owner.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit not to exceed fifteen (15%) of the net cost of the change. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
- .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be

furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage as stipulated in Section 9.3.4.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the

Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.4 When Owner direct Purchase Orders are used, retainage that would otherwise be held on materials and equipment shall transfer to the Contractor, and the material suppliers will be paid the full amount of their invoices. The Owner shall retain ten percent (10%) from each Application for Payment, and an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of approved Purchase Order payments, up to fifty percent (50%) completion of the Work, then provided the Work is on schedule and satisfactory, and upon written request of the Contractor together with consent of surety and the recommendation of the Architect, the Owner shall approve a reduction in Retainage to five percent (5%) of the current Contract Sum plus Purchase Orders. No part of the five percent (5%) retainage shall be paid until after Substantial Completion of the Work, as defined in Section 9.8. herein. After Substantial Completion, if reasons for reduction in retainage are certified in writing by the Architect, a reduction to a lump sum amount less than the five percent (5%) retainage may be approved by the Owner when deemed reasonable. The minimum lump sum retainage shall be twice the estimated cost to correct deficient or incomplete work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Init.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents or as required by state law, whichever is more restrictive, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The ability to occupy and utilize the Work or designated portion thereof shall require an

occupancy permit issued by the Kentucky Department of Housing, Building, and Construction and any other agencies that have statutory authority and approval requirements.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

- .1 Upon receipt and approval of the final Application for Payment, for each Contract and Purchase Order, if any, the Architect will prepare, and the Architect and Owner shall complete their portion of the Kentucky Department of Education BG-4 Contract Closeout Form – 2013, and forward the board-approved BG-4 form to the Kentucky Department of Education with a copy of the final Certificate for Payment upon the Board authorizing the BG-4 form, accepting the Work, and approving final payment to the Contractor or Material Supplier.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents. Such insurance shall be no less than the following amounts:

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| (1) Public Liability | \$200,000.00 one person/maximum each person
\$500,000.00 one accident/maximum each person |
| (2) Property Damage | \$200,000.00 one accident/maximum
\$500,000.00 aggregate |

§ 11.1.2.1 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following limits, or greater if required by law:

- (1) Worker's Compensation:
 - a. State Statutory
 - b. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's) Statutory
 - c. Employer's Liability \$500,000
- (2) Comprehensive or Commercial General Liability (including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractor's Protection; Product Liability and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage);
 - a. General Aggregate (except Products-Completed Operations) \$1,000,000
 - b. Products-Completed Operations Aggregate \$1,000,000
 - c. Personal/Advertising Injury (per person/organization) \$1,000,000
 - d. Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage) \$1,000,000
 - e. Limit per Person Medical Expense \$10,000
 - f. Exclusions of Property in Contractors Care, Custody or Control will be eliminated.
 - g. Property Damage Liability Insurance will provide Coverage for Explosion, Collapse, and Underground Damage.
- (3) Contractual Liability:
 - a. General Aggregate \$1,000,000
 - b. Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage) \$1,000,000
- (4) Automobile Liability:
 - a. Bodily Injury \$500,000 Each Person
\$1,000,000 Each Accident
 - b. Property Damage \$500,000 Each Accident, or
a combined single limit of \$1,000,000
- (5) Liability coverage for the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's Consultants and others listed in the Supplementary Conditions will be provided (subject to customary exclusions for professional liability), by endorsement as additional insured's on the Contractor's Liability Policy.
- (6) Excess Liability Umbrella Form:
 - a. General Aggregate \$1,000,000
 - b. Each Occurrence \$1,000,000

§ 11.1.2.2 There shall be an endorsement in each of the above policies reading as follows: "It is hereby agreed that in the event of a claim arising under this policy, the company may not deny liability be reason of the insured being a state, county, municipal corporation or governmental agency."

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 Owner's Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 Property Insurance

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or

companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 Boiler and Machinery Insurance

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 Loss of Use Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall provide the Architect and the Kentucky Department of Education with certificates of insurance coverage required by this Section 11.3.

§ 11.3.7 Waivers of Subrogation

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

§ 11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

§ 11.4.1 Unless otherwise provided, when the Contract Sum exceeds twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) the Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder. A surety company authorized to do business in Kentucky shall execute bonds, and the cost thereof shall be included in the Contract Sum. Unless otherwise provided, the amount of each bond shall be equal to 100% of the Contract Sum plus Purchase Orders, or 100% of the Lump Sum Base Bid plus or minus accepted Alternates, whichever is greater.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before or After Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the

Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.1.1 None of the Contract Documents for this project shall be construed against the party preparing documents on the grounds that the party prepared or drafted the document, or any portion thereof.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 Written Notice

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as required by state law, or in the absence of law, at the legal rate prevailing at the time and place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any

other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case

may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 Notice of Claims

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 Continuing Contract Performance

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation, which shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation Procedures of the American Arbitration Association in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement the General Conditions defined in Document 007200 - General Conditions and other provisions of Contract Documents as indicated below. Provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.
- B. The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions that are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. The term "OWNER" as used throughout these documents means the Elizabethtown Independent Board of Education.
- B. The term "ARCHITECT" as used throughout these documents means RossTarrant Architects, Inc., 101 Old Lafayette Avenue, Lexington, Kentucky 40502.
- C. The terms "PLANS" and "DRAWINGS" are used interchangeably and are construed to have the same meaning.

1.03 GENERAL

- A. These specifications and drawings accompanying them describe the work to be done and the materials to be furnished for the construction of the project.
- B. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify all measurements at the site before ordering any materials or doing any work. No additional compensation shall be allowed due to any discrepancy indicated and actual dimensions. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect of any dimensional discrepancies and shall obtain the direction of the Architect before proceeding with the Work.
- C. Bidders, before submitting proposals, shall visit and examine the site to satisfy themselves as to the nature and scope of the new construction and any difficulties attending the execution. The submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that a visit and examination have been made. Later claims for labor, equipment, or materials required or difficulties encountered which could have been foreseen had such an examination been made will not be recognized.
- D. The Kentucky Fairness in Construction Act, KRS371.400 to KRS 371.990, applies to this construction contract, and where there is a conflict between the terms and conditions of these contract documents and the provisions of the Kentucky Fairness in Construction Act, the latter shall prevail.
- E. Within 10 days after award of contract and as required by KRS 45A.343, Section (2)(a), each Contractor and all Subcontractors performing work under the contract shall in writing to the Owner reveal any final determination of a violation by the Contractor or Subcontractor within the previous 5 year period pursuant to KRS Chapters 136, 139, 141, 337, 338, 341 and 342 that apply to the Contractor or Subcontractor. As required by KRS 45A.343, Section (2)(b), Contractors and Subcontractors performing work under the contract shall be in continuous compliance with the provisions of KRS Chapters 136, 139, 141, 337, 338, 341 and 342 that apply to the Contractor or Subcontractor for the duration of the contract.
- F. By signing any Change Order/Application and Certificate of Payment, the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including any adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time and waives any and all claims for additional compensation or Contract time against either the Owner or the Architect for work associated with the Change Order/Application and Certificate of Payment. The Contractor expressly agrees that the Architect shall be deemed a Third Party Beneficiary of this provision.

1.04 ARCHITECT'S STATUS

- A. The Architect is the agent of the Owner during construction and until final payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified by written instrument which will be shown to the Contractor. The Architect has authority to reject work which does not conform to the Contract Documents.

1.05 ARCHITECT'S WORK PRODUCT

- A. The Architect's work product is prepared and produced for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Owner. Any real or inferred benefits to third parties is hereby expressly disclaimed.

1.06 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

- A. The Architect will perform certain administrative functions of the construction contract. Nothing contained in these contract documents, not any other oral or written agreements, memoranda, or communications shall create any express or implied contractual relationship between the Architect and the Contractor.
- B. The Architect may make periodic visits to the work site in accordance with the conditions of his contract with the Owner. The purpose of these visits and observations is to endeavor to guard against defects and deficiencies, not to supervise the Contractor's work.
- C. The Architect makes no express or implied representations of guaranteeing the Contractor's work.
- D. The Architect is not a specialist in construction methods, techniques, sequences or procedures and therefore assumes no responsibility for the construction operations and safety program.

1.07 INDEMNIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Architect, employees, officers, agents and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or an account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.
- B. None of the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents prepared for this project, including, but not limited to, all contracts, drawings, or specifications, shall be construed against the party preparing any document on the ground that the party prepared or drafted the document, or any portion thereof.

1.08 WORKMANSHIP

- A. The Workmanship shall be of the highest quality, in every respect, as usually recognized in the building industry. Poor or inferior workmanship (as determined by the Architect, Engineers, or inspecting authorities) is to be removed and replaced to conform to the highest quality standards of the trades concerned, or otherwise corrected.
- B. The Contractor shall only employ labor on the Project or in connection with the Work capable of working harmoniously with all trades, crafts and any other individuals associated with the Project. The Contractor shall also use its best efforts to minimize the likelihood of any strike, work stoppage or other labor disturbance.
- C. If the Work is to be performed by trade unions, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage or cost to the owner and without recourse to the Architect or the Owner any conflict between the Contract Documents and any agreements or regulations of any kind in force among members or councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall not be included in the work of any particular trade.

- D. In case the progress of the Work is affected by any undue delay in furnishing or installing any items or materials or equipment required under the Contract Documents because of such conflict involving any such labor agreement or regulation, the Owner may require that other material or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided pursuant to a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

1.09 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. None of the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents prepared for this project, including, but not limited to, all contracts, drawings or specifications, shall be construed against the party preparing any document on the grounds that the party prepared or drafted the document, or any portion thereof.
- B. Where it is obvious that a drawing illustrates only a part of a given work or of a number of items, the remainder shall be deemed repetitious and so constructed.
- C. If there is conflict within or between Contract Documents involving quality or quantity of work required, it is intention of Contract that work of highest quality or greater quantity indicated or specified shall be provided. Whether or not the word "all" is used, coverage is specifically and expressly noted. In all cases where an item is referred to in singular number, it is intended that reference shall apply to as many such items as are required to perform the work.
- D. The work under this contract does not include any items marked N.I.C. on the drawings (not in contract).
- E. Division of Specifications into sections is done for convenience of reference and is not intended to control contractors in dividing work among subcontractors or to limit scope of work performed by any trade under any given section.
- F. The Contractor's failure to report in writing to the Architect and Owner errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents within ten (10) days of the Contractor's Discovery of same shall operate as a waiver of any claim or defenses by the Contractor arising from those errors, omissions or inconsistencies.

1.10 ALLOCATION OF WORK

- A. Where certain materials are specified to be installed under various headings, it shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to re-allocate such work under the proper subcontractor if the specification is in conflict with the local jurisdiction.

1.11 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

- A. If the Contractor fails to correct defective work or persistently fails to supply materials or equipment in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may order the Contractor to stop the work, or any portion thereof, until the cause of such order has been eliminated.

1.12 NOTICE AND SERVICE THEREOF

- A. All notices (relating to any part of this contract) to Contractors from the Owner shall be in writing and considered delivered and the service thereof completed, when the notice is posted, by registered mail, to the Contractor at his last address or delivered in person to the Contractor or his authorized representative on the work.

1.13 CODES AND ORDINANCES

- A. All branches of the work shown on the plans or specified, whether specifically mentioned or not, shall be executed in strict compliance with all local or state regulations and codes, and shall be in compliance with all National Codes when same have jurisdiction.

1.14 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

- A. In addition to the terms stated in Articles of the General Conditions, the following items apply to delays and extension of time.

1. It is agreed that time is of the essence for each and every portion of this Contract and where under the Contract an additional time is allowed for the completion of any Work, the new time limit fixed by such extension shall be of the essence of this Contract. An extension of time shall not be cause for extra compensation under the Contract. The Contractor may be granted an extension of time and/or relief from liquidated damages when the delay in completion of the Work is due to:
 - a. Any preference, priority, or allocation order duly issued by the government;
 - b. Unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a Contract with the Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes and unusually severe weather.
 2. Claims for extensions of time and/or relief from liquidated damages, except for weather related claims, must be made in writing not later than twenty-one (21) calendar days after the beginning of the delay. Claims for extension of time due to unusual inclement weather shall be made in writing not later than the tenth day of the month following the month in which the delay occurred.
 3. Claims for extensions of time or relief from liquidated damages shall be stated in numbers of whole or half calendar days. The actual dates on which delay(s) occurred must be stated. In case of claims, extension of time shall be granted only because such unusual inclement weather prevented the execution of critical items of the work.
- B. Any claim for extension of time for strikes or lockouts shall be supported by a citation of facts concerning the strike, including, but not limited to, the dates, the craft concerned, the reason for the strike, efforts to resolve the dispute, and efforts to minimize the impact of the strike on progress.
- C. Any claims for extension of time for delays in transportation or for failures of suppliers shall be supported by a citation of facts demonstrating that the delays are beyond the Contractor's control, including, but not limited to, his efforts to overcome such delays.
- D. The time extensions for changes in the Work will depend upon the extent, if any, by which the changes cause delay in the completion of the various elements of construction. The Change Order granting the time extension may provide the Contract Completion Date will be extended only for those specific elements so delayed and that the remaining Work will not be altered or may further provide for an equitable readjustment of liquidated damages pursuant to the new Contract completion dates.

1.15 TIMES FOR COMPLETION

- A. Anticipated Start of Construction: December 27, 2021. Refer to Specifications Section 012300 - Alternates for information concerning the Summer Construction Schedule under Alternate No. 1.
- B. Substantial Completion. Subject to the conditions of Article "Delays and Extensions of Time" of the General Conditions, the total work to be done under this combined construction contract shall be commenced upon execution of the contract agreement and shall be substantially completed no later than April 14, 2022.
- C. Final Completion. Subject to the conditions of Article "Delays and Extensions of Time" of the General Conditions, the total work to be done under this combined construction contract shall be fully completed in phases no later than within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days from the Date of Substantial Completion .
- D. The date of Final Completion for each phase shall be as indicated in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and the work is complete and all Contract requirements have been fulfilled by the Contractor.

1.16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. It is mutually understood and agreed by and between parties of this contract, in execution of same, that time is of essence of the contract. In the event that the Contractor fails to substantially complete work to be performed under this contract by and at applicable completion time as identified in Article -

Times for Completion, including any extension of time granted, Contractor shall pay to Owner \$500.00 per consecutive calendar day for each additional day because of delay in completing as amended above as for liquidated damages, such as Owner's increased overhead and cost of additional architectural supervision and not as a penalty, for each and every calendar day, that Contractor shall be in default.

- B. Liquidated damages will be waived for and during extent of delay caused by Contractor's inability to obtain material or equipment by reasons such as Federal embargoes, priority orders, or other restrictions imposed by the United States Government, provided that adequate evidence is presented by Contractor to prove such delay and enable Owner to determine with exactness the extent and duration of such delay for each item of material and equipment involved.
- C. Owner shall have right to deduct liquidated damages from money in its hands otherwise due, or to become due, to Contractor or to sue for and recover compensation for damages for non-performance of this Contract at time stipulated herein.
- D. As actual damages for any delay in completion are impossible to determine, the Contractors and their sureties shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum of \$500.00 per day as fixed, agreed, and liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay past 30 days past substantial completion, the work reaches Final Completion.

1.17 PUNCH LIST OBSERVATIONS

- A. At the time of substantial completion, the Architect shall prepare a list of deficient work items. The Contractor shall have thirty days to complete this list and achieve final completion, notifying the Architect once items are complete and ready to be verified. Should the Architect perform site observations to verify completion of these items more than two times, the Contractor shall be responsible for payment to the Architect for additional site visits, at a rate of \$100.00 per hour plus travel expenses. Time charged by the Architect shall include travel time, time on-site, and time in office preparing follow-up documentation.

1.18 ORDERING MATERIALS

- A. Immediately following award of contract for this work, Contractor shall determine the source of supply for all materials and length of time required for their delivery, including materials of subcontractors, and order shall be placed for such materials promptly.
- B. If, for any reason, any items specified will not be available when needed and the Contractor can show that he has made a reasonably persistent effort to obtain the items in question, the Architect is to be notified in writing within forty-five (45) days after the Contract is signed, and he will either determine a source of supply or arrange with the Owner for appropriate substitution within terms of Contract; otherwise, the Contractor will not be excused for delays in securing material specified and will be held accountable if completion of the building is thereby delayed.

1.19 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. The Contractor is hereby advised that RossTarrant Architects, Inc. is not a professional consultant in the determination of the presence of hazardous materials in any form, including, but not limited to, asbestos products, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or other toxic substances. In addition, RossTarrant Architects, Inc. is not a design professional involved with making recommendations regarding the removal or encapsulation of hazardous materials in any form.
- B. If the work which is to be performed under this contract interferes in any way with existing components which contain hazardous materials, it shall be Contractor's responsibility to contact the Owner or Owner's Environmental Consultant regarding the proper means and methods to be utilized in dealing with the hazardous materials.
- C. By execution of the contract for construction, the Contractor hereby agrees to bring no claim for negligence, breach of contract, indemnity, or otherwise against the Architect, its principals,

employees, agents, and consultants if such claim in any way would involve the investigation of, or any work related to hazardous materials in any form at the project site, including, but not limited to, asbestos, asbestos products, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or other toxic substances. By execution of the contract for construction, the Contractor further agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold the Architect and his principals, employees, agents and consultants harmless from any such claim related to hazardous materials that may be brought by the Contractor's Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other third parties who may be acting under the direction of the Contractor pursuant to this project.

1.20 INSURANCE AND BONDS

Refer to Article 11.4.1 of the General Conditions. Modify the paragraph as follows:

"11.4.1 Unless otherwise provided, when the Contract Sum exceeds one hundred thousand (\$100,000) the Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder. A surety company authorized to do business in Kentucky shall execute bonds, and the cost thereof shall be included in the Contract Sum. Unless otherwise provided, the amount of each bond shall be equal to 100% of the Contract Sum plus Purchase Orders, or 100% of the Lump Sum Base Bid plus or minus accepted Alternates, whichever is greater."

- A. In no event shall any failure of the Owner or Architect to receive certified copies or certificates of policies required or to demand receipt of such certified copies or certificates prior to the Contractor commencing the Work be construed as a waiver by the Owner or the Architect of the Contractor's obligations to obtain insurance pursuant to requirements. The obligation to procure and maintain any insurance required is a separate responsibility of the Contractor and independent of the duty to furnish a certified copy or certificate of such insurance policies.
- B. If the Contractor fails to purchase and maintain, or require to be purchased and maintained, any insurance required, Owner may, but shall not be obligated to, upon five (5) days' written notice to the Contractor, purchase such insurance on behalf of the Contractor and shall be entitled to be reimbursed by the Contractor upon demand.
- C. When any required insurance, due to the attainment of a normal expiration date or renewal date shall expire, the Contractor shall supply the Owner with Certificates of Insurance and amendatory riders or endorsements that clearly evidence the continuation of all coverage in the same manner, limits of protection, and scope of coverage as was provided by the previous policy. In the event any renewal or replacement policy, for whatever reason obtained or required, is written by a carrier other than that with whom the coverage was previously placed, or the subsequent policy differs in any way from the previous policy, the Contractor shall also furnish the Owner with a certified copy of the renewal or replacement policy unless the Owner provides the Contractor with prior written consent to submit only a Certificate of Insurance for any such policy. All renewal and replacement policies shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and written by carriers acceptable to the Owner.
- D. Within ten (10) days of the filing of a mechanics' or materialmen's lien on the Project real estate or funds, Contractor shall at its expense furnish a bond or bonds in accordance with the appropriate statutes satisfactory for the release of or otherwise obtain the release of any mechanics' and materialmen's liens filed against the Project real estate or funds by any of Contractor's employees, subcontractors, suppliers, agents, consultants or anyone claiming through any of them. If the Contractor fails to furnish a bond within ten (10) days, the Owner may provide the bond and back charge all costs, including attorneys' fees, costs or expenses incurred as a result of a lien filed or asserted against Owner's property.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED **END OF SECTION**

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 PROJECT**

- A. Project Name: Elizabethtown High School Restroom Renovation.
- B. Owner's Name: Elizabethtown Independent Board of Education.

1.02 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to occupy the building during construction.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the completed work upon Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contractor shall coordinate work and deliveries to avoid traffic complications with the Owner.
 - 2. All utility outages affecting adjacent buildings are to be scheduled with the Owner at last 48 hours before outage.
 - 3. A school calendar is available at the District's website, located here:
<http://www.etown.k12.ky.us/>
- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy of the adjacent campus.

1.03 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
 - 1. Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Work by Others.
 - 3. Work by Owner.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law.
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- D. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
- E. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds to these areas. If additional storage is necessary, obtain and pay for such storage off site.
- F. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- G. The General Contractor shall conduct all his work, and the work of his subcontractors, without interruption of the business of the adjacent campus.
- H. During school hours, Contractor maintains responsibility for noise abatement. No radios will be allowed and use of power-actuated and pneumatic tools, sawing, hammering, etc. should be limited as much as possible.
- I. Workers shall abide by a code of conduct to include wearing shirts at all times. Alcohol, smoking, drugs, firearms, foul language, and fraternizing with staff is strictly prohibited.

- J. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring no Contractor employee or subcontractor on its behalf appears on the school property who has been charged or convicted of a sex crime or violent crime like those covered in KRS 160.380(3) or KRS 17.545.

1.04 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Under base bid conditions, construction is to occur while students are in the building during the regular school year. One set of ganged restrooms for men and women are to remain open at all times. Contractor is responsible for developing and maintaining a phased schedule of construction to complete the work on time and also provide adequate restroom facilities for student and staff use during regular school hours. Work during after school hours is acceptable when required to maintain the schedule or accommodate outages and is to be coordinated with the owner.
1. If Alternate No. 1 is accepted for summer work, construction must be under contract at the beginning of the year, but construction activities on site are to begin and be substantially complete during summer break.
- B. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Architect and Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Description of Alternates.
- B. Administrative and procedural requirements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for alternatives.

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF Alternates

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF Alternates

- A. Alternate No. 1 - Summer Construction Schedule: Change construction schedule as indicated below. Comply with all contract document requirements.
 - 1. Anticipated Award of Contract Date: This date remains the same, at December 27, 2021. After this time, submittals will be processed but no construction may begin on site.
 - 2. Start of Construction - On Site: May 30, 2022.
 - 3. Substantial Completion: August 1, 2022.
 - 4. Final Completion: August 31, 2022.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED****END OF SECTION**

SECTION 013800 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Price and Payment Procedures.
- B. Unit Prices.
- C. Administrative Requirements.
- D. Construction Progress Schedule.
- E. Construction Progress Reports.
- F. Submittal Procedures.
- G. Quality Requirements.
- H. Product Requirements.
- I. Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- J. Closeout Submittals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Conditions, Special Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Section 011000 – Summary of Work.
- C. Section 012300 – Alternates.
- D. Section 015000 – Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Schedule of Values:
 - 1. Form to be used: Use AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment. If another form is used, the format must be consistent with AIA Document G703.
 - 2. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
 - 3. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
 - 4. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.
- B. Applications for Progress Payments:
 - 1. Payment Period: Submit at intervals of once per month.
 - 2. Form to be used: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment. If another form is used, the format must be consistent with AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703.
 - 3. Form Completion: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 4. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
 - 5. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
 - 6. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
 - 7. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of Work.

8. **Stored Materials:** If payment is required on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated into the Work, but delivered and suitably stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Contractor must provide the following documents:
 - a. A list of materials consigned to the Project (which shall be clearly identified), giving the place of storage, together with copies of invoices.
 - b. Certification that all items have been tagged for delivery to the Project and that they will not be used for any other purpose.
 - c. Evidence of adequate insurance covering the material in storage off-site, listing the Owner as an additional insured.
 - d. Evidence that representatives of the Architect and/or Owner have visited the Contractor's place of storage and checked all items on the Contractor's Certificate.
 - 1) Materials must be stored within a thirty minute travel time from either the project site or the Architect's place of business to be checked by the Architect's forces. If the Contractor desires to receive payment for materials stored outside of these travel parameters, then the Contractor may make a separate agreement with the Architect to pay their personnel at the firm's standard hourly rates, plus travel expenses, to verify stored materials.

C. **Modification Procedures:**

1. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor by Field Order.
2. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
3. **Substantiation of Costs:** Provide full information required for evaluation.
 - a. Provide following data:
 - 1) Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - 2) Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - 3) Overhead and profit.
 - 4) Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - 5) Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
4. Contractor shall submit an updated construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including but not limited to changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.
5. **Execution of Change Orders:** Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
 - a. Change Orders modifying the contract amount by less than \$25,000.00 may be approved and executed by the Local Board of Education. Since the Local Board of Education typically meets on a monthly schedule, this approval could take as long as one month after the Contractor returns the signed documents to the Architect.
 - b. Change Orders modifying the contract amount by more than \$25,000.00 cannot be executed by the Local Board of Education without prior approval from the Kentucky Department of Education. These Change Orders are to be approved by the Contractor and Architect, and then submitted to the Local Board of Education where they will be accepted. With acceptance from the Local Board of Education, they will then be submitted to the Kentucky Department of Education. Upon approval from the Kentucky Department of Education, Change Orders may be executed by the Owner, and then and only then do they become a part of the Contract Documents.
 - c. Time for obtaining formal Change Order approval shall not be used as a claim for extending the construction period. Both the Architect and the Owner shall perform their responsibilities in a reasonable amount of time, but shall not be responsible for delays in the construction schedule.

D. **Application for Final Payment:**

1. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

2. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - a. All closeout documentation required by materials specifications sections.
 - b. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements].
 - c. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
 - d. AIA Document G706, Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts & Claims
 - e. AIA Document G706A, Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens
 - f. Evidence that claims have been settled.

1.04 UNIT PRICES

- A. Costs Included:
 1. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.
- B. Measurement of Quantities:
 1. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.
 2. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect.
 3. Measurement Devices:
 - a. Weigh Scales: Inspected, tested and certified by the applicable state Weights and Measures department within the past year.
 - b. Platform Scales: Of sufficient size and capacity to accommodate the conveying vehicle.
 - c. Metering Devices: Inspected, tested and certified by the applicable State department within the past year.
 4. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.
 5. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.
 6. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at the item centerline or mean chord.
 7. Stipulated Price Measurement: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as a completed item or unit of the Work.
 8. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at the Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Coordination:
 1. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend upon each other for proper installation, connection and operation.
- B. Preconstruction Meeting:
 1. Attendance Required:
 - a. Owner.
 - b. Architect.
 - c. Contractor.
 - d. All Subcontractors and Major Suppliers.
- C. Progress Meetings:
 1. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

2. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Architect, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
3. Agenda:
 - a. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - b. Review of Work progress.
 - c. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - d. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 - e. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 - f. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 - g. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 - h. Coordination of projected progress.
 - i. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - j. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - k. Other business relating to Work.

1.06 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Schedule:
 1. Prepare schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.
- B. Content:
 1. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
 2. Identify each item by specification section number.
 3. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.
 4. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.
 5. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
 6. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.
- C. Bar Charts:
 1. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
 2. Identify the first work day of each week.

1.07 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports:
 1. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - a. List of subcontractors at project site, number of personnel by subcontractor, and activities performed.
 - b. List of separate contractors at project site, and activities performed.
 - c. List of other visitors to the project site.
 - d. Meetings and significant decisions, significant events.
 2. Submit 1 copy at weekly intervals to project team members.
- B. Field Condition Reports:
 1. Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the contract documents, prepare a detailed report. Submit with a request for information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the contract documents.
- C. Special Reports:
 1. Submit special reports directly to Architect within one day of occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
 2. When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at project site, whether or not related directly to the work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar

pertinent information. Advise Architect in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1.08 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Submittal Procedures:

1. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
2. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
3. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
4. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
5. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
6. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
7. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
8. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating final unrestricted release or final-but-restricted release.
9. Each and every shop drawings, setting drawings, etc., submitted to the Architect shall bear a stamp certified over the Contractor's signature indicating the drawings have been thoroughly pre-checked and approved by the Contractor. Drawings which do not bear such certification will be returned for pre-checking. Any delay in securing final approval of such drawings shall be adjudged to the fault of the Contractor. By reviewing, approving and submitting shop drawings, the Contractor thereby represents that he has determined and verified all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, member sizes catalog numbers, and similar data and that he has checked and coordinated shop drawings with the requirements of the project and of the contract documents.
10. Work requiring shop drawings, whether called for by the contract documents or requested by the Contractor, shall not commence until the submission has been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. Work shall be in accordance with and performed from the reviewed drawings and the Contractor of his Subcontractor shall make certain that proper shop drawings are at the site of the work.

1.09 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals:

1. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - a. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - b. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
2. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
3. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 - a. Include:
 - 1) Date issued.
 - 2) Project title and number.

- 3) Name of inspector.
 - 4) Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - 5) Identification of product and specifications section.
 - 6) Location in the Project.
 - 7) Type of test/inspection.
 - 8) Date of test/inspection.
 - 9) Results of test/inspection.
 - 10) Conformance with Contract Documents.
 - 11) When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
 - b. All test reports shall be typewritten. The Architect reserves the right to reject handwritten reports.
 4. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - a. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - b. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- B. Testing and Inspection Agencies:
1. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform all specified testing.
 2. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
 3. Contractor Employed Agency:
 - a. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E 329, ASTM E 543, ASTM C 1021, ASTM C 1077, and ASTM C 1093.
 - b. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
 - c. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.
 - d. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
 - e. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.
- C. Testing and Inspection:
1. See individual specification sections for testing required.
 2. Testing Agency Duties:
 - a. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - b. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - c. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - d. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
 - e. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - f. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
 - g. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
 3. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - a. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - b. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - c. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - d. has no authority to stop the Work.

4. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
5. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

1.10 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. New Products:
 1. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Product Options:
 1. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
 2. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
 3. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.
 4. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
 - a. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - b. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - c. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - d. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - e. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 - f. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
 5. Product Selection Procedures: Procedures for product selection include the following:
 - a. Product: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Product" name a single product and manufacturer, provide the product named.
 - b. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturer" or "Source" name single manufacturers or sources, provide a product by the manufacturer or from the source named that complies with requirements.
 - c. Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 - d. Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 - e. Available Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed.
 - f. Product Options: Where Specification paragraphs titled "Product Options" indicate that size, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specific product or system indicated.
 - g. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.

- h. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.
 - 1) Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - 2) Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
 - i. Allowances: Refer to individual Specification Sections and "Allowance" provisions in Division 1 for allowances that control product selection and for procedures required for processing such selections.
- C. Maintenance Materials:
 - 1. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
 - 2. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.
- D. Substitution Procedures:
 - 1. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.
 - 2. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 3. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - f. Substitution request includes a release from the supplier/manufacturer listed in the contract documents and the Contractor's Form of Proposal.
- E. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
 - 1. Submit request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
 - 2. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1.A.
 - 3. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 4. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 5. The Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 - 6. The Contractor's submittal and Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.
- F. Transportation and Handling:
 - 1. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
 - 2. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - G. Storage and Protection:
 - 1. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
 - 2. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

1.11 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Conditions:
 - 1. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
 - 2. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
 - 3. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
 - 4. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

5. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Examination:
1. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
 2. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
 3. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
 4. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
 5. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
 6. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
- C. General Installation Requirements:
1. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
 2. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.
- D. Progress Cleaning:
1. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- E. Protection of Installed Work:
1. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- F. Final Cleaning:
1. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
 - a. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- G. Closeout Procedures:
1. Substantial Completion:
 - a. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Substantial Completion.
 - b. Field Observation: Submit a written request for field observation for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with field observation or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after field observation or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - c. Complete items of work determined by Architect's final field observation.
 2. Final Completion:
 - a. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final field observation for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
 - 1) Submit a final Application for Payment.
 - 2) Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion field observation list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

- 3) Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- b. Final Field Observation: Submit a written request for final field observation for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after field observation or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
- 3. Warranties:
 - a. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
 - b. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1.12 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals:
 - 1. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
 - 2. Warranties and Bonds:
 - a. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - b. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - c. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.
- B. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Maintain on site one set of the record documents; record actual revisions to the Work.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary utilities, support, security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Temporary utilities.
- C. Temporary telecommunications services.
- D. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- E. Temporary Controls: Barriers and fencing.
- F. Temporary electric and lighting.
- G. Temporary HVAC for construction activities.
- H. Temporary water service and distribution.
- I. Security requirements.
- J. Vehicular access and parking.
- K. Waste removal facilities and services.
- L. Temporary and additional required signs.
- M. Field offices.
- N. Storage and fabrication sheds.
- O. Fire extinguishers.
- P. Lifts and hoists.
- Q. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 024119 - Selective Structure Demolition.
- B. Divisions 2 through 22 for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight: exterior walls are insulated and weathertight: and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Contractor may use the Owner's existing water and electric utilities at the site (except phone/internet and utilities for field office(s)) as required for the renovation portions of this project. However, if the privilege of using the Owner's utilities are abused, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner any amount over a normal monthly bill amount.
 - 1. Conditions of Use of Owner's Utilities: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

2. Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.
3. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
4. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner, Architect, testing agencies and authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Contractor to pay all fees, taps, certifications, permits, and etc. that comply with all Federal, State and local regulations and utility company requirements. Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use.
6. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
7. All required temporary work shall provide for safe and proper performance of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for adequate design and construction of all temporary work used in construction of Contract Work.
8. Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
9. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
10. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed facilities.
11. At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

1.05 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- A. Owner will not provide power distribution service to specific areas of construction, that is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Provide, weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnection means, automatic ground-fault , and main distribution switchgear.
 1. Electrical service to comply with NECA, NEMA, UL and NFPA for temporary electrical needs.
 2. Electrical outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110-to120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light. Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.
 3. Power distribution system circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.
 4. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electrical power cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
 5. Provide warning signs at power outlets other than 110 to 120 V.
- C. Temporary Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

1.06 HEATING AND COOLING

- A. Heating and cooling equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating or cooling system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid propane gas or fuel oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline burning space heaters, open flame heaters, or salamander type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Fuel needed to power portable, non-permanent heating or cooling equipment is to be paid for by the Contractor.
 - 3. Heating and cooling to be provided as required by construction activities for curing and drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity.
 - a. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 degrees F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 degrees F for finishing activities and areas where finished work has been installed.
 - b. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

1.07 WATER SERVICE

- A. Owner will not provide water distribution service to specific areas of construction, that is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Contractor to provide temporary water and distribution service as required by construction activities.
 - 1. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.
- C. Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

1.08 VENTILATION AND HUMIDITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor to provide temporary ventilation as required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1.09 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telephone service to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Phone service shall be for use by all personnel engaged in construction activities, throughout the construction period.
 - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - 2. Cellular telephone service may be substituted for use by the Contractor's superintendent.

1.10 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Single occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; fully vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar material.
 - 2. Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
- C. Owner's existing restroom facilities in the building are not to be used under any circumstances.

1.11 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

1.12 FENCING

- A. Construction: Contractor's option to fence construction, staging or fabrications areas.

1.13 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions as indicated on the Phasing/Staging Plan to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust, fumes and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions of not less than nominal 4-inch wood studs, 5/8-inch gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and 1/2-inch fire-retardant plywood on the demolition side.
 - 2. Insulate partition to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
 - 3. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
 - 4. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 5. Close openings in floor or roof decks and other horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood framed construction.
 - 6. Close openings in walls or other vertical surfaces of 25 sq. ft. or less with plywood or similar materials.
- B. Openings: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:
- C. General Contractor may provide new or used materials for temporary interior enclosure. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by the Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

1.14 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
 - 1. Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances.

1.15 LIFTS AND HOISTS

- A. Provide facilities for hoisting materials and personnel. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

1.16 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with Section 3309 of the 2015 International Building Code with Kentucky Amendments.
- B. Fire extinguishers: Hand carried portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for exposures.
 - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
 - 2. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.

- C. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
- D. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

1.17 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. All employee, and project related, vehicles shall park in areas as designated by the Owner.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain fire department access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Existing on-site roads and parking areas shall not be used for construction traffic, staging and storage, unless specifically addressed on the staging plan.
- E. Fire Truck Access: Access to the building site and surrounding buildings must be maintained during construction for local fire truck access. Phase construction as required to maintain access to new, existing, or temporarily relocated standpipe, fire hydrant connections, the requirements of Section 3311 and 3312 of the 2015 International Building Code with Kentucky Amendments, and fire alarm annunciator panels. Coordinate with the local fire department that would respond to an alarm during the initial start up of construction to ensure a complete understanding of their requirements.

1.18 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition. All exitways, walks, drives, grass areas, and landscaping must be kept free from debris at all times.
- B. Provide adequate trash containers of proper size.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Remove trash from site per following.
 - 1. Dispose of all material in a lawful manner.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Comply with NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris.
- F. Failure to comply with the above requirements shall be cause for stopping work until the condition is corrected.

1.19 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- B. Additional Required Signs: Contractor to provide sign or signs in a location or locations clearly visible to all Contractors, not less than 2' x 4' in dimension, with the following wording "Unlawful possession of a weapon on school property in Kentucky is a felony punishable by a maximum of five (5) years in prison and a ten thousand dollar (\$10,000) fine." Installation shall include all supporting framing and setting materials required.
 - 1. Sign can be digitally printed on pressure sensitive vinyl with UV resistant inks and mounted on a 1/2 inch MDO board or 10 mm PVC board or printed directly on the MDO or PVC board with UV resistant inks.

- C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.20 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Contractor's option to provide a field office on site.
 - 1. Progress meetings will be held in the school at a location to be determined.
 - 2. If field office is provided:
 - a. Field office to be on site, with functioning utilities, minimum one week prior to the first scheduled progress meeting.
 - b. Field office(s) utilities are to be metered separately from construction related utilities. Field office utilities are to be paid for by the contractor.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 10 persons.
- C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

1.21 STORAGE AND FABRICATION SHEDS

- A. Provide sheds sized, furnished and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility services. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within building or elsewhere on-site.
 - 1. Locate for easy access to the Project.
 - 2. Construct framing, sheathing, and siding using fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood.
 - 3. Paint exposed lumber and plywood with exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.

1.22 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove each temporary when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion.
- B. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017300 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Coordination" for demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations.
 - 2. Division 2 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 28 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - a. Requirements in this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Divisions 20 and 28 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to Existing Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
 - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 - 7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- D. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas..

3.03 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. Promptly patch and repair holes and damaged surfaces caused to adjacent construction by selective demolition operations.
- B. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
 - 1. Fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls to remain with an approved masonry patching material, applied according to manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- C. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- D. Patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space where demolished walls or partitions extend from one finished area into another. Provide a flush and even surface of uniform color and appearance.
 - 1. Closely match texture and finish of existing adjacent surface.
 - 2. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with tolerances.

3. Where patching smooth painted surfaces, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the surface has received primer and second coat.
 4. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 5. Inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation, where feasible.
- E. Existing penetrations and openings due to the removal of existing communications, data, life safety, electrical, HVAC, sprinkler, or plumbing systems are to be filled and patched as follows:
1. Above New Ceiling Heights:
 - a. Existing through-wall penetrations above new ceiling height 4" diameter/square or less, patch with solid, permanent fill material flush with adjacent wall surface.
 - b. Existing through-wall penetrations above new ceiling height from 4" diameter/square to approximately 1'-0" x 1'-0" diameter/square. Fill opening with sound attenuation blankets and attach 5/8" gypsum board to both sides of the adjacent wall surface to close opening.
 - c. Existing through-wall penetrations above new ceiling height 1'-0" x 1'-0" diameter/square or larger in an existing framed wall. Frame opening with metal studs @ 12" on center. Fill space between studs with sound attenuation blankets and attach 5/8" gypsum board to both sides of the adjacent wall surface to close opening.
 - d. Existing penetrations located above new ceiling height 1'-0" x 1'-0" diameter/square or larger in an existing CMU, or structural clay tile wall. Infill existing opening with CMU. Toothing into existing bond pattern is not required at above ceiling locations.
 2. Below New Ceiling Heights:
 - a. Existing through-wall penetrations below new ceiling height 4" diameter/square or less. Patch with solid, permanent fill material. New plaster finish to match existing plaster surface texture, if applicable.
 - b. Existing through-wall penetrations below new ceiling height 4" diameter/square to approximately 1'-0" x 1'-0" diameter/square. Fill opening with sound attenuation blankets and inset 5/8" gypsum board on both sides of the wall to close opening. New plaster finish to match existing plaster surface texture, if applicable.
 - c. Existing through-wall penetrations below new ceiling height 1'-0" x 1'-0" diameter/square or larger in an existing framed wall. Frame opening with metal studs @ 12" on center. Fill space between studs with sound attenuation blankets and attach 5/8" gypsum board to both sides of the adjacent wall surface to close opening. New plaster finish to match existing plaster surface texture, if applicable.
 - d. Existing through-wall penetrations located below new ceiling height 1'-0" x 1'-0" diameter/square or larger in an existing CMU or structural clay tile wall. Infill existing opening with CMU, or structural clay tile set back from the existing wall surface to allow new plaster finish to be installed in specified thickness and to match existing surface texture, if applicable.
 - e. Existing through-wall penetrations located below new ceiling height 1 inch diameter/square or larger in walls with exposed CMU, or glazed structural tile units. Infill existing opening with CMU, or glazed structural tile unit, to match existing surface texture and bond pattern. Remove whole masonry unit(s) and tooth-in to match existing bond pattern.
 - f. Existing through-wall penetrations in rated wall assemblies to receive fire rated gypsum board, fire blankets and fire resistant caulk at the intersection of the existing wall and fire rated gypsum or rated CMU wall construction. Provide new plaster finish to match existing plaster surface texture if applicable.
 3. Partial Wall Openings/Non-Through-Wall Penetrations Below New Ceiling Heights:
 - a. Wall openings left behind after demolition of fully or partially recessed electrical panels and other electrical items, communications, data, life safety, HVAC, sprinkler, or plumbing are to receive infill materials to match the surface of the wall.

- 1) Existing CMU/Glazed Structural Clay Tile Walls: Tooothing into existing CMU, or glazed structural tile, matching bond pattern is required at below ceiling locations.
 - (a) Tooth-in with whole units.
 - 2) Existing Framed Walls: Frame opening with metal studs @ 12" on center. Fill space between studs with sound attenuation blankets and attach 5/8" gypsum board to exposed side of the adjacent wall surface to close opening.
- b. Set back infill material as necessary to provide new plaster finish to match existing plaster surface texture if applicable.

3.04 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of building elements for alterations purposes.
- B. Selective demolition of existing utilities and utility structures.
- C. Patching and repairs of existing elements to remain.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 013800 - General Requirements: Preconstruction photographs taken prior to building demolition.
- C. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- D. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.
- E. Section 017300 - Cutting and Patching: Repairs to existing surfaces.
- F. Divisions 21 through 28 Sections for or relocating of site mechanical and electrical items.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2004.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or recycled.
- B. Remove and salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- C. Remove and reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.
- D. Existing to remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or recycled. Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

1.05 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Showing:
 - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
- B. Selective Demolition Plan: Submit selective demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of selective demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.

2. Indicate starting and ending dates for each activity.
 3. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 4. Include a summary of safety procedures.
 5. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 6. Locations of temporary protection and means of egress.
 7. Use of elevator and stairs.
 8. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work to ensure Owner's uninterrupted continuing occupancy of adjacent buildings and partial use of premises.
- C. Proposed Dust-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed location, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- D. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before work begins.
- E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 sections. Review methods and procedures related to building demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.
 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review and finalize protection requirements.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- B. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- C. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

1.09 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous material will be encountered in the work.
1. If material suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Repair Materials: Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
1. Where identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove portions of existing building as indicated on the drawings.

- B. Area of building(s) to be selectively demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of Work.
- C. Owner will occupy another area immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Remove other items indicated, for salvage and relocation.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are the same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the element. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.
- E. Survey the condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - a. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 4. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the lower level.
 - 5. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. To minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 6. Cut or drill from the exposed surface or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 7. Buildings over one story remove debris from elevated portions by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - a. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact or dust generation.
 - 8. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.

- a. Locate selective demolition equipment throughout the structure and remove debris and materials so as to not impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 9. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - a. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- 10. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
- 11. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
- 12. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
- 13. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when selective demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- D. Site Restoration:
 - 1. Staging, Parking and Storage: Restore lawn areas used for staging and storage of construction materials or parking during the project back to their original condition.

3.04 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- H. Prepare selective demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.
 - 1. Refer to Divisions 21 through 28 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on field observation and existing record documents only.
- B. Separate areas in which selective demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied or are to remain.

1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain and are exposed during selective demolition operations.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete and promptly remove off-site.
 2. Concrete: Cut concrete, in small sections, full depth at junctures with construction indicated to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts. Do not use power-driven impact tools.
 3. Masonry: Cut masonry, in small sections, at junctures with construction indicated to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts. Do not use power-driven impact tools.
 4. Concrete Slabs-on Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished at junctures with construction indicated to remain, then break up and remove, unless otherwise shown to remain.
 5. Steel: Dismantle field connections without bending or damaging steel members. Do not use flame cutting torches unless otherwise authorized.
 - a. Steel trusses and joists as whole units without dismantling them further.
 6. Ceramic, Porcelain and Quarry Floor Tile and Base: Remove tile, grout, mastic, mudset bed, spacers, mesh and lathe in its entirety to leave remaining subfloor and wall surface in clean, smooth condition ready for new flooring material.
 - a. Mud/Thick set tile: Remove mud/thickset in its entirety to leave remaining subfloor and wall surface in clean, smooth condition ready for new flooring and fill material.
 7. Ceramic, Porcelain Quarry Wall Tile and Base: Remove tile, grout, mastic, spacers, mesh and lathe in its entirety to leave remaining CMU wall surface in clean, smooth condition ready for new wall material.
 8. Ceramic, Porcelain Quarry Wall Tile and Base: Remove tile, grout, mastic, spacers, mesh and lathe and backer board in its entirety ready for new backer board installation.
 9. Resilient Floor Covering: Remove resilient floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations of the Resilient Floor Covering Institutes (RFCI) "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings" and Addendum.
 - a. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
 10. Gypsum/Drywall Board Ceilings, Soffits and Bulkheads: Remove gypsum/drywall board, suspension hangers, clips, suspension grid system, furring or other stud support system in its entirety so existing ceiling area is ready to receive new ceiling system.
 11. HVAC Equipment: Disconnect equipment at nearest fitting connection to services, complete with service valves. Remove as whole units, complete with controls.
 12. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. See Section 011000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 - 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.
 - a. Patching is specified in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching".

3.06 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Transport demolished materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them..
- C. Transport demolished materials approved for fill and dispose of at designated spoils areas on Owner's property.
- D. Do not burn demolished materials on site.
- E. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- F. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.
- G. Change filters on air-handling equipment on completion of selective demolition operations.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete reinforcement.
- D. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- E. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section [] - Joint Sealers: Sealants for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010.
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2010 (Errata 2012).
- C. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2004 (Errata 2007).
- D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000.
- E. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- F. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; 2010.
- G. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).
- H. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2011.
- I. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014.
- J. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2015.
- K. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2015.
- L. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.
- M. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2013.
- N. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2013.
- O. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2015a.
- P. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2015.
- Q. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2012.
- R. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2015.
- S. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2014.

- T. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a.
- U. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2011.
- V. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2013.
- W. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.
- X. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2014.
- Y. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2011.
- Z. ASTM D994/D994M - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type); 2011.
- AA. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2004 (Reapproved 2013).
- AB. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers; 1996 (Reapproved 2008).
- AC. ASTM E1155M - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers (Metric); 1996 (Reapproved 2008).
- AD. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions for:
 - 1. Vapor retarder.
 - 2. Expansion/isolation joint filler.
 - 3. Waterstops.
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
 - 2. Type and quantities of materials including admixtures.
 - 3. Slump.
 - 4. Air Content.
 - 5. Water/cement ratio.
 - 6. Fresh unit weight.
 - 7. Aggregates sieve analysis.
 - 8. Design compressive strength.
 - 9. Method of placement.
 - 10. Method of concrete curing.
 - 11. Method of protection of concrete.
 - 12. Seven-day and 28-day compressive strengths.
- D. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 FORMWORK**

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347R to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
 - 1. Form: Flat Sheets.
 - 2. WWR Style: 6 x 12.
 - 3. Wire Gage: W 4 x W 4.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

2.03 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Establish concrete mix design proportions in accordance with Article 4.2.3 of ACI 301.
- B. Concrete Strength:
 - 1. Footings: 3,000 psi
 - 2. Foundation Walls, Pedestals: 3,000 psi
 - 3. Slab on Grade: 3,000 psi.
 - 4. Slabs on Steel Forms: 3,000 psi.
- C. Slump:
 - 1. Design concrete with a slump between four and ten inches.
 - 2. If a slump greater than five inches is desired, use a water reducer.
- D. Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio (w/cm):
 - 1. Footings: 0
 - 2. Foundation Walls, Pedestals: 0
 - 3. Slabs on Grade: 0.48
 - 4. Slabs on Steel Forms: 0.48
- E. Entrained Air Content:
 - 1. Footings: None required.
 - 2. Foundation Walls, Pedestals: None required.
 - 3. Slabs on Grade: None required.
 - 4. Slabs on Steel Forms: None required.
- F. Fresh Unit Weight: Normal weight concrete: 137 to 148 pcf.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
- C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C.
- D. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.05 ADMIXTURES

- A. Chloride: Chlorides of any form shall not be used in concrete.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.
- D. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type C.
- E. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type B.

2.06 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission Reducing, Penetrating: Liquid for application to newly-placed concrete; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission.
 - 1. Use this product to cure and seal all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315 Type I Class A.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. W. R. Meadows: Med-Cure or equivalent.

2.07 MIXING

- A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.
- B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- C. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- C. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
- D. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.
- E. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Minimum F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Values:
 - 1. Exposed to View and Foot Traffic: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
 - 2. Under Carpeting: F(F) of 25; F(L) of 20, on-grade only.
 - 3. Under Thin Resilient Flooring and Thinset Tile: F(F) of 35; F(L) of 25, on-grade only.
- B. Measure F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M), within 48 hours after slab installation; report both composite overall values and local values for each measured section.
- C. Correct the slab surface if composite overall value is less than specified and if local value is less than two-thirds of specified value or less than F(F) 13/F(L) 10.
- D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 - 1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
 - 2. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 - 2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.

- B. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete block.
- B. Mortar and grout.
- C. Reinforcement and anchorage.
- D. Accessories.
- E. Installation of embedded items not specified in this section.
- F. Masonry Cleaners.
- G. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Wood nailers and blocking built into unit masonry are specified in Division 6 " Rough Carpentry".

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013800 - General Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Nailing strips built into masonry.
- C. Section 079005 - Joint Sealers: Backing rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; 2011.
- B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2008.
- C. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement; 2007.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2015.
- F. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 2009a (Reapproved 2014).
- G. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2015.
- H. ASTM C56 - Standard Specification for Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile; 2013.
- I. ASTM C67 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile; 2014.
- J. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2014.
- K. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2012.
- L. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2011.
- M. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2011.
- N. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2015.

- O. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).
- P. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale); 2014.
- Q. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.
- R. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2014.
- S. ASTM C 1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout; 2009.
- T. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire tests of Building Construction and materials.
- U. Brick Industry Association: Technical Notes on Brick Construction; Current Edition.
- V. IMIAWC (CW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; 1993.
- W. IMIAWC (HW) - Recommended Practices & Guide Specifications for Hot Weather Masonry Construction; International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council; current edition.
- X. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" and adhere to the following specifics regarding masonry pre-installation conference guidelines.
 - 1. The General Contractor/Construction Manager should organize and hold a meeting with the Owner, Architect, General Contractor/Construction Manager, site superintendent, masonry company owner, masonry foreman, all bricklayers, carriers and any other personnel from the masonry company that will be working at the project site. Also include testing and inspection agency representative, installers of cavity wall insulation, storefront, curtain wall, door and window, installers of steel, joist and deck, installers of mechanical, electrical and plumbing items, installers of other work in and around the masonry that must precede or follow masonry work.
 - 2. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to masonry work, including but not necessarily limited to the following:
 - a. Site Inspection:
 - 1) Identity of Responsible Person
 - 2) Frequency of Inspection
 - b. Materials:
 - 1) Storage & Protection
 - 2) Delivery Process
 - c. Submittals:
 - 1) Product Certification
 - 2) Shop Drawing Requirements
 - 3) Time Expectation
 - 4) Testing and Inspection Requirements
 - d. Construction Means and Methods:
 - 1) Hot & Cold Weather Protection
 - 2) Protection of Work in Process
 - 3) Material Handling Process
 - 4) Cleaning Process
 - e. Schedule:

- 1) Product Availability
- 2) Review of Associated Trades Responsibility
- f. Project Closeout:
 - 1) Punch List Procedure
3. Record (Contractor) discussions of conference, including decisions and agreements (or disagreements) reached, and furnish copy of record to each party attending. If substantial disagreements exist at conclusion of conference, determine how disagreements will be resolved and set date for reconvening conference.

1.05 FIELD REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a of 24 inches down face next to unobstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by coverings spread on the ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.
- B. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:
 1. Each type of masonry unit required.
 - a. Include size-variation data for brick, verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 2. Each cement product required for mortar and grout, including name of manufacturer, brand, type, and weight slips at time of delivery.
 3. Each material and grade indicated for reinforcing bars.
 4. Each type and size of joint reinforcement.
 5. Each type and size of anchor, tie, and metal accessory.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 1. The Owner will employ an independent agency qualified to perform the testing indicated to verify that the masonry meets the required specification per Chapter 17 of the 2012 International Building Code with KY Amendments. The Owner will be responsible to pay for testing during normal hours of business operation or non-overtime hours. Any testing expense incurred due to overtime work will be paid for by the installing Contractor. The installing Contractor shall notify the testing agency at least 24 hours prior to beginning any work that requires testing. Copies of all reports shall be forwarded to the Owner and Architect.

2. Provide continuous inspection to verify compliance of the following:
 - a. Cleanliness of grout space prior to grouting.
 - b. Placement of grout in reinforced cells.
 - c. Preparation of required grout and mortar specimens.
 3. Provide periodic inspection to verify compliance of the following:
 - a. Proportions of site-prepared mortar or grout.
 - b. Construction of mortar joints.
 - c. Quantity, size, location, and support of reinforcing steel.
 - d. Quantity, size, and placement of horizontal joint reinforcement.
 - e. Type, size and location of anchors.
 - f. Protection of masonry during cold or hot weather
 4. Verify compressive strength of concrete masonry units, mortar, and coarse grout for every 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area as follows:
 - a. Three (3) concrete masonry units shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C140.
 - b. Six (6) mortar cube specimens shall be tested, three (3) at 7-days and three (3) at 28-days, in accordance with ASTM C109.
 - c. Four (4) coarse grout specimens shall be tested, two (2) at 7-days and two (2) at 28-days, in accordance with ASTM C1019.
 - d. In lieu of individual tests of masonry units, mortar, and grout, perform one (1) prism test (which consists of three prisms) in accordance with ASTM E447.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.
- B. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- E. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.
- F. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
 1. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners, lintels, headers, control joint edges, jambs, bonding, sash, and other detailed conditions.
 - a. Provide bullnose units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Provide solid units at 45 degree angled corners.
- 2. Size (Width): Manufactured to the following dimensions:
 - a. 6 inches, 5 5/8" actual.
 - b. 8 inches, 7 5/8" actual.
 - c. Standard units to have nominal face dimension of 8" x 16" unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi, but as required to achieve the compressive strength of masonry specified in the structural drawings.
- 4. Non-Load-Bearing and Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, lightweight.
 - a. Hollow block, as indicated.
 - b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture where indicated.
- 5. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include:
 - a. A. C. Krebs Company
 - b. Lee Building Products/Meade Block & Stone/Hinkle Block and Masonry; www.leebp.com
 - c. Reading Rock; www.readingrock.com
 - d. Boyle Block/L. Thorn Company; www.boyleblock.com
 - e. Oberfields LLC; www.oberfields.com
 - f. Wright Concrete and Construction: www.wrightconcrete.com

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include:
 - 1. Standard mortars:
 - a. The Quikrete Companies/Spec Mix Inc.: www.specmix.com
 - b. Cemex; Kosmos Cement: www.cemex.com
 - c. Heidelberg Cement Group; Lehigh Hanson/Essroc; Brixment:: www.lehighhanson.com
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction.
 - 1. Not more than 0.60 percent alkali.
 - 2. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207.
- D. Ready-Mixed Mortar: Materials, water and aggregate complying with requirements specified in this article, combined with set controlling admixtures to produce a ready-mixed mortar complying with ASTM C 270.
- E. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C 144; except for joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 - 1. Type as required for mortar to match color mortar selected.
- F. Water: Clean and potable.

2.03 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 476. Consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.
 - 1. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Manufacturers of Joint Reinforcement and Anchors:
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include:
 - a. Heckmann Building Products: www.heckmannbuildingprods.com
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc (including Dur-O-Wal and Blok-Lok companies): www.h-b.com.
 - c. WIRE-BOND www.wirebond.com/#sle.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60 (420) deformed billet bars; uncoated. Refer to structural drawings for sizes, spacing and placement.
- C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss or ladder type; ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Design concept and the drawings indicate the size, profiles, dimensional requirements and aesthetics of the following:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard - #220 Ladder Type.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard - #120 Truss Type.
- D. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes configured as required for specific situations, 1-1/4 in width, 0.105 in thick, lengths as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face, corrugated for embedment in masonry joint, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Partition Anchors: Load Bearing to Load Bearing Wall Connection: Steel, ASTM A 366; ASTM A 36, 3/16 inch or greater, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/153M, Class B. Anchor to be 1/4 inch thickness, 1-1/2 inch width.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Design concept and the drawings indicate the size, profiles, dimensional requirements and aesthetics of the following:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard - #344 Rigid Partition Anchor.
- F. Wall Ties: Non-Load Bearing to Non-Load Bearing and Non-Load Bearing to Load Bearing Wall Connection: Steel, ASTM A 366; ASTM A 36, 3/16 inch or greater, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/153M, Class B. Mesh to be 1/2 inch square x 16 gage..
 - 1. Basis of Design: Design concept and the drawings indicate the size, profiles, dimensional requirements and aesthetics of the following:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard - #MWT Mesh Wall Tie.
- G. Chase Wall Veneer Channel Anchor with Continuous Wire: Install at 4 inch CMU walls over 8 feet in height AFF: Steel, ASTM A 366; ASTM A 36, 3/16 inch or greater, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A 153/153M, Class B. Anchor length - refer to wall type, 1-1/4 inch width, 9 gauge continuous wire, 12 gauge anchors and channels. Install at maximum 6 foot AFF increments and 24 inch on center horizontally, for length of wall.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Design concept and the drawings indicate the size, profiles, dimensional requirements and aesthetics of the following:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard - #360 Gripstay Channel and #364-SV Seismic-Notch Gripstay Anchor.
- H. Joint Stabilizing Anchors: Dur-O-Wal DA2200 or equivalent.
- I. Grout Screen Stop: Dur-O-Wal grout screen stop or equivalent.
- J. Anchor Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized

to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of diameter and length indicated and in the following configurations: Headed Bolts.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include:
 - a. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
 - c. MasonPro, Inc: www.masonpro.com
 - d. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
- B. Compressible Filler: Cut to fit or premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane, EPDM, or PVC.
 - 1. Install at tops of non-rated, non-load-bearing CMU walls running perpendicular or parallel to the metal deck . Place a bead of caulk 1/2 inch back from flute opening and on all sides of flute. Compress plug and slide into place.
 - a. Perpendicular to metal deck: Williams Products Inc. EVA 200G or 3000 Series Closure Flute Plugs or Strips: www.williamsproducts.net.
 - 1) Closed Cell plugs and strips per ASTM D-1171, ASTM D-925, ASTM D-412. Density: 12.8 lbs/ft
- C. Bond Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type 1 (No. 15 asphalt felt.)

2.06 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Cleaning Solution: Consult with brick manufacturer for recommended cleaning procedure and products. Masonry Contractor to match the cleaning method and cleaning solution to the type of brick and type of stain.
 - 1. Prepared solutions: Non-acidic, low odor, water-rinsable solution for use in the final clean up of new masonry.
 - a. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing: SimpleKleen Heavy Duty: www.carlisleccw.com
 - 2) Diedrich Technologies: 202 New Masonry Detergent: www.diedrichtechnologies.com
 - 3) EaCoChem; NMD 80: www.eacochem.com
 - 4) Miracle Sealants Company: Liquid Poultice: www.miraclesealants.com
 - 5) Price Research Limited: Price Non-Acidic Masonry Cleaner: www.priceresearchltd.com
 - 6) Prosoco: Safety Klean: www.prosoco.com

2.07 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Property Specification.
 - 1. Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry: Mortar complying with ASTM C 1142 may be used instead of mortar specified above at contractor's option.
 - 2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement and lime.
 - 3. Loadbearing concrete masonry units above grade: Type S.
 - 4. Interior, loadbearing concrete masonry units: Type S.
 - 5. Interior, non-loadbearing concrete masonry units: Type N.
- B. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to be concealed or to receive plaster or other direct applied finishes (other than paint), unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Walls to receive ceramic wall tile shall have flush struck joints. Any wall found to be unacceptable by the ceramic tile installer will be corrected to meet specified tolerances.

3.04 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- B. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- C. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- D. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- E. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- F. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- G. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled or resilient base is scheduled.
- H. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.
- I. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.05 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line, and dimensions shown. Make it sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing reinforcement: Refer to Division 5 sections for requirements.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

3.07 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.
- B. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.
- C. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- D. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless indicated otherwise.

3.08 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Refer to the structural specifications and drawings for additional requirements on grouted masonry.
- B. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
- C. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
- D. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches either side of opening.
- E. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist grout pressure.
 1. Comply with requirements of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.

3.09 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Form expansion joint as detailed on drawings.

3.10 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- B. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
 1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.

- C. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.
- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built in to masonry.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.
- G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.
- H. Maximum Variation for exposed head joints thickness: 1/8 inch.
- I. Maximum Variation for vertical alignment of exposed head joints: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- J. Maximum Variation for exposed bed joints thickness: 1/8 inch.
- K. Maximum Variation for conspicuous horizontal lines: 1/4 inch in 20 feet.
- L. Maximum Variation for conspicuous vertical lines: 1/4 inch in 20 feet

3.12 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, and grounds. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

3.14 REPAIRING AND POINTING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. prepare joints for sealant application.
- C. Damaged or chipped concrete masonry units that do not meet the requirements of ASTM C90 for the concrete masonry unit should not be installed. Repair chips, cracks, and other surface damage when visible as viewed in normal lighting conditions at 20 feet. If units incur damage during installation or by other trades, patching of the units shall be with materials compatible with the concrete mix provided in the concrete masonry unit. Provide a finished patch surface texture similar in texture to the concrete masonry unit face being repaired. Do not provide a smooth texture that will result in highlighting the patch when the final paint coats have cured. Patching and repair should be undetectable. Masonry patching by the general contractor, gypsum drywall, painting, or other subcontractor with an incompatible repair product will not be approved.

3.15 IN-PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings. Clean masonry work as the work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

3.16 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Comply with guidelines in Brick Industry Association - Technical Note #20 - Cleaning Brickwork.
- B. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- C. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- D. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- E. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles.
- F. Test cleaning methods on mock-up wall panel; leave one half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with final cleaning of masonry.
- G. Protect adjacent non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
- H. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing the surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
- I. Clean brick by bucket and brush hand cleaning method or by pressure sprayer using lowest possible pressure for effective cleaning, as described in BIA Technical Note #20.
- J. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2 applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces. Dry brush walls at the end of each day's work and after final pointing to remove mortar spots and droppings.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- B. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- C. Installation of wood doors and hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013800 - General Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AF & PA - National Design Specification for Wood Construction. Include supplements.
- B. ALSC - American Lumber Standards Committee: Softwood Lumber Standards.
- C. APA PRP-108 - Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (Form E445); 2001.
- D. ASTM D2559 - Standard Specification for Adhesives
- E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- F. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2010.
- G. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide technical data on application instructions.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and approved grading rules and inspection agencies.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

- C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members.
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.
- C. Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
- D. Grade: "Standard" grade light framing size lumber of any species or board-size lumber as required. "Standard" grade boards per WWSA rules or "No. 2 Boards" per SPIB rules.

2.04 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacturer.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, in contact with preservative treated lumber, or humidity, provide fasteners with hot dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of AISI Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
 - 3. Power Driven Fasteners: National Evaluation Report NER-272.
 - 4. Wood Screws: ANSI B18.6.1.
 - 5. Screws to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Corrosion-resistant coated, self drilling, self threading steel drill screws with low-profile head.
 - 6. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1.
 - 7. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and where indicated, flat washers.

2.05 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. For treated lumber, use hot-dip galvanized nails, screws, fasteners, and etc. with a minimum coating of G-185 (1.85 oz.) of zinc per square foot of surface area per ASTM A653. Contractor option to use stainless steel nails, screws, fasteners, and etc. in type 304 or 316. Do not use a mix of galvanized and stainless steel products.
 - a. Acceptable hot-dip galvanized products are:

- 1) Simpson Zmax.
- 2) USP Structural Connector Triple Zinc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry construction and that are too small to use in fabricating rough carpentry with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true to line and cut and fitted.
- C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated.
- E. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.
- F. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finishing work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; predrill as required.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install solid wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers as required for support of wall and ceiling mounted items.
 1. Plywood strips and/or metal strapping will not be accepted as suitable blocking material.
- B. Contractor option to use a flexible wood backing plate system in lieu of solid wood blocking as specified in this section.
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include:
 - a. Clark Dietrich Building Systems - Danback Flexible Wood Backing Plate:
www.clarkdietrich.com
 - b. Equivalent submitted to Architect prior to issuance of last addendum.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous solid wood blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- D. In walls, provide solid wood blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items,
- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide solid wood blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- F. Provide the following non-structural framing and solid wood blocking, but not limited to the following locations:
 1. Cabinets, shelf, and countertop supports.
 2. Wall mounted cabinets.
 3. Wall brackets.
 4. Grab bars.
 5. Toilet and bath accessories.
 6. Toilet and urinal partitions.
 7. Wall-mounted door hardware and stops.
 8. Access panels.
 9. Framed openings.
 10. Plumbing fixtures.

11. Wall and ceiling mounted items indicated as N.I.C. and/or Owner provided and Owner installed.

3.03 WOOD FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with N.F.P.A. "Manual for House Framing," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install framing members of size and spacing indicated.
- C. Anchor and nail as shown, and to comply with the following:
 1. National Evaluation Report No. NER-272 for pneumatic or mechanical driven staples, P-nails, and allied fasteners.
 2. Published requirements of manufacturer of metal framing anchors.
 3. Recommended Nailing Schedule of referenced framing standard and with N.F.P.A. "National Design Specification for Wood Construction."
 4. Table No. II - Recommended Nailing Schedule of the Uniform Building Code.
 5. Table 2304.9.1 of the Kentucky Building Code.
 6. Table 2306.1 Fastening Schedule of the Standard Building code.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- B. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 071300 - UNDERSLAB SHEET WATERPROOFING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Underslab sheet membrane vapor barrier.
 - 1. Vapor barrier is to be installed beneath the concrete slab in all new plumbing trenches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013800 - General Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 079005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for joints in substrates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 1998 (Reapproved 2010).
- B. ASTM D746 - Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact; 2014.
- C. ASTM D882 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting; 2012.
- D. ASTM D1709 - Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Plastic Film by the Free-Falling Dart Method.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- F. ASTM E154/E154M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover; 2008a (Reapproved 2013).
- G. ASTM E 1643 - Standard Specification For Installation of Plastic Water Vapor Retarder Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
- H. ASTM E 1745 - Standard Specification For Plastic Water Vapor Retarder Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs - Class A.
- I. NRCA ML104 - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual; Fifth Edition, with interim updates.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for vapor barrier membranes, tape, sealants and other system components.
- B. Product Test Reports: From a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of waterproofing and vapor barrier for compliance with requirements, based on testing of current waterproofing formulations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special joint or termination conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.
- D. Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- B. Membrane Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain products through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver liquid and sheet material to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturers name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- D. Store sheets and rolls according to manufacturers written instructions.
- E. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application and until liquid or mastic accessories have cured.
- B. Do not apply to a damp or wet substrate.
- C. Do not apply in snow, rain, fog or mist.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion; remove and replace materials concealing waterproofing at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Written waterproofing Installer's warranty, signed by the Installer, covering work of this section, for warranty period of two years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. CLEAR, OR WHITE, POLYETHYLENE SHEET PLASTIC WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES.
- B. Manufacturers
 - 1. Underslab Vapor Barrier: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include:
 - a. Basis of Design: Design concept and the drawings indicate the size, profiles, dimensional requirements and aesthetics of the following:
 - 1) W.R. Meadows, Inc. - Perminator 15 mil - Class A.
 - b. Products by other manufacturers may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles are minor and do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect.
 - 1) Floor Seal Technology, Inc. TruBarrier 15 mil: www.floorseal.com
 - 2) Insulation Solutions, Inc; Viper II 15 mil: www.insulationsolutions.com
 - 3) Inteplast Group: Barrier Bac IntePlus XF VB-350: www.barrierbac.com
 - 4) Raven Industries; VaporBlock 15 mil: www.ravenefd.com
 - 5) Stego Industries LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil: www.stegoindustries.com
 - 6) Tex-Trude, LP: Xtreme 15 mil: www.tex-trude.com
 - 7) W.R. Meadows; Perminator 15 mil: www.wrmeadows.com
- C. Product Requirements

1. Vapor Barrier: 15 mil vapor retarder.
 - a. Vapor transmission rate: 0.018 or less.
 - b. Puncture resistance: ASTM D1709, Minimum 4000 grams.
 2. Semi-Rigid Sheet Waterproofing: 1/8" thick, semi-rigid sheet of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners.
 - a. Vapor transmission rate: 0.00
 - b. Puncture resistance: 40 lbf minimum, ASTM E154.
- D. Materials
1. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
 - a. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Joint Sealing Compounds: Low-viscosity, two component, asphalt-modified sealer. All protrusions (pipes, etc.) Shall have a premolded collar surround to be sealed in place.
 3. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable; free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of waterproofing system.
- C. Verify items that penetrate surfaces to receive waterproofing are securely installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage not designated to receive waterproofing.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; vacuum substrate clean.
- C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to membrane manufacturer.
- D. Seal cracks and joints with sealant using depth to width ratio as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- E. Surfaces for Adhesive Bonding: Apply surface conditioner at a rate recommended by manufacturer, and protect conditioner from rain or frost until dry.

3.03 INSTALLATION - VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Install vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Roll out membrane, and minimize wrinkles and bubbles.
- C. Membrane to cover entire pour area.
- D. All vapor barrier joint/seams, both lateral and butt, are to be overlapped minimum 6 inches and taped using minimum 4 inch wide tape provided by the manufacturer.
 1. Tape area of adhesion to be free from dust, dirt and moisture to allow maximum adhesion of tape.

- E. Vapor barrier is to be turned up on all vertical foundation walls the full thickness of the concrete slab on grade. Adhere to the walls with an adhesive provided by the manufacturer of the waterproofing sheet.
- F. Per manufacturers requirements create collars, made from the vapor barrier material, to seal around all pipe, duct, rebar and conduit/wire penetrations. Tape collars completely.
- G. In the event that the vapor barrier is damaged during or after installation, repairs must be made. Cut a piece of vapor barrier material large enough to cover the damage by a minimum overlap of 6 inch in all directions. Clean all adhesive areas and tape.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or uncovered membrane.

END OF SECTION 071300

SECTION 079005 - JOINT SEALERS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sealants and joint backing.
- B. Precompressed foam sealers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013800 - General Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 093000 - Tiling: Sealant used as tile grout.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2002 (Reapproved 2013).
- B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.
- C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.
- F. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include:
 - 1. Silicone, Polyurethane and Acrylic Sealants:
 - a. Dow Corning: www.dowcorning.com
 - b. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
 - c. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): www.momentive.com.
 - d. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - e. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.chemrex.com.
 - f. Tremco Global Sealants; Product : www.tremcosealants.com.
 - g. Sika Construction: www.sikaconstruction.com
 - h. Soudal Inc.: www.soudalusa.com
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include:
 - 1. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers:
 - a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd: www.emseal.com.
 - b. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.sandellmfg.com.
 - c. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com.
 - d. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
 - e. Sika Construction: www.sikaconstruction.com
 - f. Soudal Inc.: www.soudalusa.com

2.02 SEALANTS

- A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than 250 g/L where applied within the waterproofing envelope.
- B. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
 - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
 - 2. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
 - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall and floor surfaces.
 - 1) Color at intersection of door frame bottom and resilient, sealed or coated flooring to match door frame color.
 - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- C. Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses I, M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
 - 1. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
 - b. Joints between kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.
- D. Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; single component.
 - 1. Approved by manufacturer for wide joints up to 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
 - 3. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Expansion joints in floors.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
 - 1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
 - 2. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
 - 3. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. ADFAST Corporation; ADSEAL BR-2600 (Backer Rod): www.adfastcorp.com/#sle.
 - b. Nomaco, Inc; HBR: www.nomaco.com/#sle.
- D. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- E. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
 - 1. Minimum 1/4 inch, continuous, sealant bead, both sides, of top stud runner and structure and bottom stud track and floor.
 - 2. Minimum 1/4 inch, continuous, sealant bead, around all openings, penetrations, and partition intersections.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- G. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- H. Tool joints concave.

- I. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.
- J. Compression Gaskets: Avoid joints except at ends, corners, and intersections; seal all joints with adhesive; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION 079005

SECTION 083100 - ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Access door and frame units, non-fire-rated, in wall locations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry : Openings in masonry.
- B. Section 099000 - Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of each access unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Access Doors: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the Work include:
- B. Basis of Design: Design concept and the drawings indicate the size, profiles, dimensional requirements, and aesthetics of the following:
 - 1. Acudor Products, Inc: www.acudor.com
 - a. Non-Fire Rated Walls - Acudor Products - DW-5040
- C. Products by other manufacturers (listed below) may be considered, provided deviations in dimensions, profiles, and formulations are minor and do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect.
 - 1. Architectural Products Co.: www.archprod.com.
 - 2. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com.
 - 3. Cendrex: www.cendrex.com
 - 4. Morris Group International/Elmdor Stoneman: www.elmdorstoneman.com
 - 5. Karp Associates, Inc: www.karpinc.com.
 - 6. Milcor by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.milcorinc.com.
 - 7. Morris Group International/Larsen's Manufacturing : www.larsenmfg.com
 - 8. Babcock Davis: www.babcockdavis.com
 - 9. J. L. Industries: www.jlindustries.com

2.02 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

- A. All Units: Factory fabricated, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled, and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with assemblies units are to be installed in.

2.03 ACCESS DOOR UNITS - CEILING

- A. Door and Frame Units: Formed steel.

1. Frames and flanges: 0.058 inch (16 gage minimum) continuous welded steel.
 - a. Grind all welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
2. Door panels: 0.070 inch (14 gage minimum) single thickness, continuous welded, steel sheet.
 - a. Grind all welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
3. Trim in gypsum board partitions: Galvanized drywall bead.
4. Sizes:
 - a. Walls: 16" x 16" inches in CMU.
5. Hardware:
 - a. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed.
 - b. Latch/Lock: Cylinder lock-operated cam latch, two keys for each unit.
6. Prime coat with alkyd primer.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Weld, fill, and grind joints to ensure flush and square unit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.
- C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION 083100

FINISH LEGEND				
SEPTEMBER 2021		ELIZABETHTOWN HS RR RENOVATION		RTA #2121
SPEC SECTION	KEY	FINISH		DESCRIPTION
	ETR	EXISTING TO REMAIN		ETR
09 3000	CT1	CERAMIC TILE	MFR.:	PORTOBELLO AMERICA
		FLOOR TILE & 4" CUT TILE BASE	STYLE:	FUSION
			COLOR:	TBD
			SIZE:	12X24
			GROUT:	POWER GROUT
			GROUT MFR:	TEC
			GROUT COLOR:	TBD
			INSTALLATION:	MONOLITHIC
			LOCATION:	RESTROOM FLOOR TILE & 4" CUT TILE BASE
	CT2	CERAMIC TILE	MFR.:	PORTOBELLO AMERICA
		WALL TILE	STYLE:	PADDINGTON
			COLOR:	TBD
			SIZE:	4X16
			GROUT:	POWER GROUT
			GROUT MFR:	TEC
			GROUT COLOR:	TBD
			INSTALLATION:	RUNNING BOND
			LOCATION:	RESTROOM WAINSCOT WALL TILE
	CT3	CERAMIC TILE	MFR.:	AMERICAN OLEAN
		FLOOR TILE	STYLE:	UNION
			COLOR:	TBD
			SIZE:	12X24
			GROUT:	POWER GROUT
			GROUT MFR:	TEC
			GROUT COLOR:	TBD
			INSTALLATION:	REFER TO PLANS
			LOCATION:	CAFETERIA
09 5113	APC1	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING	MFR.:	ARMSTRONG
		TYPICAL	STYLE:	SCHOOL ZONE FINE FISSURED
			NO.:	1713
			SIZE:	2'x2'
			COLOR:	WHITE
			EDGE:	SQUARE
			GRID:	15/16"
			LOCATION:	TYPICAL
			NOTE:	ALL CUT TILE EDGES TO BE PAINTED TO MATCH FACE OF TILE
09 6500	VCT1	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING:	MFR.:	ARMSTRONG
		VINYL COMPOSITION TILE	STYLE:	STANDARD EXCELON
			COLOR:	TBD; TO MATCH EXISTING PATTERN
			SIZE:	12X12
			INSTALLATION:	MONOLITHIC (TO MATCH EXISTING)
			LOCATION:	TYPICAL; REFER TO ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE
09 9000		PAINTING	MFR.:	TBD
			COLOR:	TBD
			SHEEN:	1 FLAT AT CEILINGS
				2 EGGSHELL AT WALLS
				3 SEMIGLOSS AT HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES
			LOCATION:	REFER TO ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE
10 1550	TC1	TOILET COMPARTMENTS	MFR.:	TBD
		AND URINAL SCREENS	STYLE:	SOLID PLASTIC
			COLOR:	TBD
			MOUNTING METHOD:	FLOOR ANCHORED / OVERHEAD BRACED
			FINISH:	HAMMERED
			LOCATION:	RESTROOMS

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal stud wall framing, non-loadbearing.
- B. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- C. Sound Attenuation Batts / Acoustic insulation.
- D. Gypsum wallboard.
- E. Joint treatment and accessories.
- F. Suspended gypsum board on track/grid.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013800 - General Requirements - Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- C. Section 079005 - Joint Sealers: Acoustic sealant/sound caulk.
- D. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Access panels in partitions and ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100-12 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2012.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.
- D. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014.
- E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- F. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2015.
- G. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.
- H. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.
- I. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.
- J. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.
- K. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2014.
- L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- M. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.

- N. GA-214 - Recommended Levels of Finish for Gypsum Board, Glass Mat and Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panels; 2015
- O. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.
- P. GA-253 - Recommended Specifications for the Application of Gypsum Sheathing; Gypsum Association; 1999.
- Q. GA-600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual; 2015.
- R. GA-801 - Handling of Storage of Gypsum Panel Products; current edition.
- S. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2015.
- T. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- C. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C840 and GA-214 and GA-216. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packaging, containers or bundles bearing the manufacturers brand name and identification.
- B. Store materials inside and under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes.
- C. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.
- D. Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces. Protect metal accessories and trim from being bent or damaged.
- E. In addition follow the guidelines found in GA-801.
- F. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI's "Code of Standard Practice".

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 or GA-216 requirements, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet or moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840, GA-214 and GA-216.
 1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include;
 1. Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - a. Clark Dietrich Building Systems: www.dietrich.com
 - b. J. N. Linrose Manufacturing LLC: www.jnlinrose.com
 - c. Marino Ware: www.marinoware.com.
 - d. Mill Steel Framing: www.millsteel framing.com
 - e. Phillips Manufacturing Company: www.phillipsmfg.com.
 - f. Southeastern Stud and Components, Inc: www.sestud.com
 - g. Telling Industries, LLC: www.tellingindustries.com.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include;
 1. Drywall Suspension Systems and Accessories: Contractor's option to use a drywall suspension system for the gypsum board ceilings in lieu of metal stud ceiling framing.
 - a. Armstrong Commercial Ceilings: www.armstrong.com
 - b. USG: www.usg.com
 - c. Chicago Metallic Corporation: www.chicago-metallic.com
- C. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C 645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C 754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
 1. Minimum recycled content of 30%. Preference shall be given for steel framing components containing locally recovered steel.
 2. All Framing and System Components: Minimum G40 zinc-coated hot dipped galvanized steel, per ASTM A 653 or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120) coating, roll-formed from steel meeting mechanical and chemical requirements of ASTM A 1003 with a zinc-based coating. Galvannealed products are not acceptable.
 - a. Coatings shall demonstrate equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Equivalent Gauge Thickness for Steel Studs and Runner: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (current edition) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement.
 - 1) Clark Dietrich Building System - ProStud: www.clarkdietrich.com.
 - 2) Marino\Ware - Viper Stud: www.marinoware.com
 3. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
 4. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 5. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
- D. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
- E. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Contractor option to friction fit slip leg track or track with slotted holes as specified below:

1. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.
 2. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
 - a. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100-12.
 - b. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.
- F. Drywall Grid System: Grid system meeting ASTM C 635 and ASTM C 645 Standard Specification for Rigid Furring Channels for Screw Applications of Gypsum Board.
1. Contractor option to use this system in lieu of framed construction.
 2. Intermediate-duty main beam, G40 zinc-coated hot dipped galvanized steel, double-web construction, profile height of 1-11/16" with peaked roof or rectangular top bulb and 1-1/2" knurled flange.
 3. Cross-tees, G40 zinc-coated hot dipped galvanized steel, double-web construction, profile height 1-1/2" with peaked roof or rectangular top bulb and 1-1/2" knurled flange.
 4. Wall moldings, galvanized steel, hemmed angle, nominal 1-1/4" x 1-1/4".
 5. Hanger wire, minimum 12 gauge and spaced along main beam not more than 4' on center to support load.
 6. Add vertical bracing as required to stabilize the frame.
 7. Product to have manufacturers 10-year limited warranty.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include;
- B. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
1. Saint-Gobain BPB/Certainteed Inc: www.bpb-na.com.
 2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum(acquired Temple Inland): www.gpgypsum.com.
 3. Continental Building Products: www.continental-bp.com.
 4. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
 5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
- C. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings and soffits, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Edges: Tapered.
 4. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Interior Ceiling Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. Continental Building Products; Sagcheck: www.continental-bp.com.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Span 24 Ceiling Board.
 - d. National Gypsum Company; High Strength Brand Ceiling Board.
 - e. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific, LLC; Span24 Ceiling Board.
 - f. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Sag-Resistant Interior Gypsum Ceiling Board.
- D. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Regular Type:
 - a. Application: Use for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - c. Edges: Tapered.
 - d. Application: Where required for fire-rated assemblies, unless otherwise indicated.

- e. Recycled Content: Minimum 80% recycled gypsum and 95% recycled content face paper.
 - f. Local Materials: Manufactured and of raw materials from within 500 miles of Project Site.
2. Fire Resistant Type: Complying with Type X requirements; UL or WH rated.
- a. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X.
 - b. Application: Where required for fire-rated assemblies, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - d. Edges: Tapered.
 - e. Recycled Content: Minimum 80% recycled gypsum and 95% recycled content face paper.
 - f. Local Materials: Manufactured and of raw materials from within 500 miles of Project Site.
- E. Mold-Moisture/Water-Resistant/Abuse Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; ends square cut.
- 1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
 - 2. Edges: Tapered.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Certainteed/Saint Gobain - Extreme Abuse with M2 Technology
 - 2) Continental Building Products - Protecta HIR 300
 - 3) USG - FiberRock Aqua-Tough or Mold Tough Abuse Resistant: www.usg.com
 - 4) National Gypsum - Gold Bond High Abuse XP: www.nationalgypsum.com
 - 5) GP/Temple-Inland - ComfortGuard: www.templeinland.com

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sound Attenuation Batts/Blankets/Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C 665; 2.5 pcf nominal density, preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Fiber glass sound control batt insulation, unfaced, and must meet the performance requirements of ASTM C 665 "Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket, Thermal Insulation.
- 1. Sound Attenuation Batts/Blankets/Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C 665; 2.5 pcf nominal density, preformed mineral-fiber, creased, friction fit type, unfaced. Creased batt width to be one inch wider than the on-center spacing of the studs. Refer to drawings for stud spacing.
 - a. Contractor option to provide creased batts/blankets or support batts/blankets with "tiger teeth, lightning rods, or wire stays" between studs or support batts with metal banding attached to the metal studs or metal wire threaded through the stud openings in a continuous manner.
 - 1) Acceptable Metal Banding Product:
 - (a) Insul-Hold Co., Inc. - Insul-Hold: www.insulhold.com
 - (1) Class D, ASTM 527-80, 24 gauge galvanized metal strapping with two-three inch long arrows to secure insulation.
 - 2. Contractor option to use one of the following products:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include:
 - 1) Owens Corning - Thermafiber SAFB: www.thermafiber.com
 - 2) Roxul Inc. - Roxul AFB: www.roxul.com
 - b. Fiber Glass Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements manufacturers offering the following products that may be incorporated into the work include:
 - 1) JM -Sound Control Batts: www.jm.com

2) Owens Corning ProPink Sound Attenuation Batts: www.owenscorning.com

- B. Sound Attenuation Batts/Blanket Product Requirements:
 - 1. Sound Attenuation Batts/Blankets/Acoustic Insulation Thickness: Minimum thickness 3 inch at 3-5/8" metal stud walls.
 - 2. Sound Attenuation Batts/Blankets/Acoustic Insulation Thickness: Minimum thickness 6 inch at 6 inch metal stud walls.
 - 3. Sound Attenuation Batts/Blankets/ Acoustic Insulation Width: Minimum width to be the same as the on-center stud spacing indicated on the drawings.
- C. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
- D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
 - 1. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
- E. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.
- F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.
- G. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.
- H. Screws: ASTM C 954; steel drill screws for application of gypsum board to loadbearing steel studs.
- I. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.
- J. Compressible Filler: In lieu of coping gypsum board to deck profile and providing sound attenuation blanket material and acoustical sealant it is the contractor's option to provide and install cut to fit or premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane, EPDM, or PVC.
 - 1. Install at tops of non-rated, non-load-bearing metal stud walls running perpendicular or parallel to the metal deck . Place a bead of caulk 1/2 inch back from flute opening and on all sides of flute. Compress plug and slide into place.
 - a. Perpendicular to metal deck: Williams Products Inc. EVA 200G or 3000 Series Closure Flute Plugs or Strips: www.williamsproducts.net.
 - 1) Closed Cell plugs and strips per ASTM D-1171, ASTM D-925, ASTM D-412. Density: 12.8 lbs/ft

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
 - 1. Level ceiling and soffit system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
 - 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
- C. Studs: Space studs as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Align and secure top and bottom runners at 24 inches on center.
 - 2. Install studs vertically.
 - 3. Align stud web openings horizontally.
 - 4. Stud splicing is not permissible.

5. Extend partition framing to underside of floor or roof deck. Attach extended leg top runner to deck, maintain clearance between top of studs and runner, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
 6. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track. Contractor option to use slotted track.
- D. Corners: Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.
 - E. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
 - F. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.
 - G. Brace stud framing system rigid.
 - H. Access Panel Opening Framing: Coordinate with the following, but not limited to; mechanical, electrical, plumbing, communication/data contractors for access panel locations in walls and ceilings.
 1. If access panels are being furnished by other trades verify type of access panel being provided, and if gypsum board on the recess door panel is required.
 - I. Standard Wall Furring: Install at masonry walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
 - J. Blocking: See Section 061000 for wood blocking. Install wood blocking for support of:
 1. Cabinets, shelf, and countertop supports.
 2. Wall mounted cabinets.
 3. Wall brackets.
 4. Grab bars.
 5. Toilet and bath accessories.
 6. Toilet and urinal partitions.
 7. Wall-mounted door hardware and stops.
 8. Interior and exterior wall openings to receive metal frame system; window, door, etc.
 9. Access panels.
 10. Plumbing fixtures.
 11. Wall and ceiling mounted items indicated as N.I.C. and/or Owner provided and Owner installed.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Sound Attenuation Batts /Acoustic Insulation: Friction fit, by placing tightly within on-center stud spacing, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant/Sound Caulk: Install per requirements of 079005 - Joint Sealers

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
 2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.

- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.06 LEVELS OF GYPSUM BOARD FINISH

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper or fiberglass joint tape, bedded with powder-type or ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with powder-type or ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in GA-214 and ASTM C 840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 4: Walls, ceilings and soffits to receive flat, eggshell, semi-gloss or gloss paint.
 - 2. Level 2: Behind cabinetry, FRP panels in janitorial/custodial rooms and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 3. Level 1: Fire rated wall and non-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
 - 2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
 - 3. Taping, filling and sanding is not required at base layer of double layer applications.
- D. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION 092116

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Porcelain tile and base
 - 2. Setting and grouting materials
 - 3. Transition strips
 - 4. Self-leveling system comprised of clips & wedges

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 012300 - Alternates: Refer to section for additional information.
- B. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements - Submittal procedures
- C. Section 079005 - Joint Sealers: Acoustic sealant/sound caulk
- D. Section 090050 - Finish Legend
- E. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI SG02-1 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2001 with 2004 supplement. (replaced SG-971)
- B. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- C. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- D. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2013.
- F. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2011.
- G. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2014.
- I. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.
- J. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2011.
- K. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2012, with Kentucky Amendments; current edition.
- L. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2015.
- M. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

- B. Product data: Provide manufacturer's data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- C. Shop drawings indicating tile patterns and locations and widths of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
 - 1. Locate precisely each joint and crack in tile substrates by measuring, record measurements on shop drawings, and coordinate them with tile joint locations, in consultation with Architect.
- D. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tile showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type and composition of tile indicated. Include samples of grout and accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for verification purposes of each item listed below, prepared on samples of size and construction indicated, products involve color and texture variations, in sets showing full range of variations expected.
 - 1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and texture required, at least 12 inches square, mounted on plywood or hardboard backing and grouted.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color required.
- F. Master grade certificates for each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- G. Material test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of tile and tile setting and grouting products with requirements indicated.
- H. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, plus other information specified.
- I. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project:
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional information.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition, and variety of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality from one manufacturer for each cementitious and admixture component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings".
- E. Maintain one copy of ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and TCNA (HB) on site.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement of ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, freezing, foreign matter, and other causes.

- C. Handle tile with temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If despite these precautions coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- B. Vent temporary heaters to exterior to prevent damage to tile work from carbon dioxide buildup.
- C. Maintain temperatures at 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion, unless higher temperatures are required by referenced installation standard or manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials that match products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Porcelain Tile & Base:
 - a. American Olean Tile Co., Inc.
 - b. Portobello America
 - c. Crossville, Inc.
 - 2. Latex-Emulsion Based-Portland Cement Mortars:
 - a. Boiardi Products Corp.
 - b. Bostik Construction Products Div.
 - c. C-Cure Chemical Co.
 - d. Custom Building Products
 - e. Dal-Tile Corp.
 - f. DAP, Inc. Div.; USG Corp.
 - g. H.B. Fuller
 - h. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - i. L&M Mfg., Inc.
 - 3. High Performance Grout:
 - a. TEC Power Grout 550

2.02 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Standard for Ceramic Tile: Comply with ANSI A137.1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types, compositions, and grades of tile indicated.
 - 1. Furnish tile complying with "Standard Grade" requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standard for Tile Installation Materials: Comply with ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide porcelain paver selections by interior designer.
 - 2. Provide tile trim and accessories that match color and finish of adjoining flat tile unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- E. Mounting: Where factory-mounted tile is required, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless another mounting method is indicated.
- F. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies that this type of mounting is suitable for these kinds of uses and has been successfully used on other projects.
- G. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating them with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.03 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile: Floor Tile & 4" Cut Tile Base (CT1)
 - 1. Mfr: Portobello America
 - 2. Style: Fusion
 - 3. Color: TBD
 - 4. Size: 12" x 24"
 - 5. Grout: Power Grout
 - 6. Grout Mfr: TEC
 - 7. Grout Color: TBD
 - 8. Installation: Monolithic
 - 9. Location: Restroom floor tile & 4" cut tile base
- B. Ceramic Tile: Wall Tile (CT2)
 - 1. Mfr: Portobello America
 - 2. Style: Paddington
 - 3. Color: TBD
 - 4. Size: 4" x 16"
 - 5. Grout: Power Grout
 - 6. Grout Mfr: TEC
 - 7. Grout Color: TBD
 - 8. Installation: Running Bond
 - 9. Location: Restroom Wainscot wall tile
- C. Ceramic Tile: Floor Tile (CT3)
 - 1. Mfr: American Olean
 - 2. Style: Union

3. Color: TBD
 4. Size: 12" x 24"
 5. Grout: Power Grout
 6. Grout Mfr: TEC
 7. Grout Color: TBD
 8. Installation: Refer to Plans
 9. Location: Cafeteria
- D. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units to match characteristics of adjoining flat tile and to comply with following requirements:
1. Size: As indicated, coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable.
 2. Shapes: As follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners, except use coved base and cap angle pieces designed to member with stretcher shapes.

2.04 SETTING & GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar Installation Materials: Provide materials to comply with ANSI A108.1 as required for installation method designated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: Provide product complying with ANSI A108.1 and the following requirement for composition:
1. Prepackaged dry mortar mix incorporating dry polymer additive in the form of a re-emulsifiable powder to which only water is added at the job site.
 2. Latex additive (water emulsion) of type described below, serving as a replacement for part or all of gauging water, added at job site to prepackaged dry mortar mix supplied or specified by latex manufacturer.
 - a. Latex Type: Manufacturer's standard.
- C. Grouting Materials:
1. Dry Set Grout: Provide product complying with ANSI A118.6 of color indicated.
 2. Prepackaged Dry Grout Mix incorporating dry polymer additive in the form of a re-emulsifiable powder to which only water is added at job site.
 3. Grout Additive: Grout Boost Advanced Pro by H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc. Follow all manufacturer's instructions.
 4. Latex Additive (water emulsion) serving as a replacement for part or all of gauging water, added at job site to prepackaged dry grout mix, with type of latex and dry grout mix complying with requirements indicated below:
 - a. Latex Type: Manufacturer's Standard.
 - b. Grout Type: Dry-set grout specified or supplied by latex manufacturer. Use latex additive without a retarder with dry-set grout.
 - c. Application: Use to grout joints in floor and wall tile unless otherwise indicated.

Note: Grout joints shall be 1/8" wide and the epoxy grout shall fill the joint space and be no lower than 1/32" of an inch from the top face of the tile.

2.05 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated that comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers," including ASTM C 920 as referenced by Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Multipart Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

- D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Multipart Pourable Urethane Sealant:
 - a. "Chem-Calk 550"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
 - b. "Vulkem 245"; Mameco International, Inc.
 - c. "Urexpan NR-200"; Pecora Corp.
 - d. "THC-900"; Tremco Corp.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Transition Strips: Provide a metal stepless transition strip to match Schluter-Reno U or TK Series (or approved equivalent) at all exposed edges of tile installation.
- B. Temporary Protective Coating: Provide product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout, is compatible with tile and mortar/grout products, and is easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
 - 1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined, tasteless, odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 deg F (49 deg C) to 140 deg F (60 deg C) per ASTM D 87.
 - 2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as a temporary protective coating for tile.
- C. Outside Corner Metal Trim: Provide outside corner metal trim equivalent to Schluter Systems Rondec-AE number RO 80 AE "Satin Anodized" finish on all outside wall corners to receive tile.
- D. Self-Leveling System: Provide two-part leveling clips and wedges (1/8" **or** 3/16") as manufactured by one of the following:
 - 1. Raimondi - Leveling Solutions
 - 2. Tuscan - Leveling System
 - 3. QEP - Lash System

2.07 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with requirements of referenced standards and manufacturers including those for accurate proportioning of materials, water, or additive content; type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films and curing compounds.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in factory and packaged accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

- B. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent adhesion or staining of exposed tile surfaces by grout, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating them with a continuous film of temporary protective coating indicated below, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces:
 - 1. Petroleum paraffin wax or grout release.
- C. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- D. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- E. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.
- F. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.
- G. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standard: Comply with parts of ANSI 108 series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to type of setting and grouting materials and methods indicated.
- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation"; comply with TCA installation methods indicated.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions except as otherwise shown. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise shown.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so that extent of each sheet is not apparent in finished work.
- F. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw cut joints after installation of tiles.
 - 1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."
- G. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113 or F116 (epoxy).
 - 1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F122.

2. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F131.
- B. Over wood substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F150.
- C. Install tile-to-tile floor movement joints in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method EJ171F.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

- A. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W202, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 2. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but no sooner than 14 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron, and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to brick and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, and otherwise defective tile work.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensures that tile is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
- E. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed.
- F. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Acoustical panels Type APC-1 (24" x 24")
 - 2. Exposed suspension system (15/16")
 - 3. Exposed suspension system (9/16")
- B. All acoustical panel ceiling components and installation methods shall comply with seismic zone requirements of the Kentucky Building Code.
- C. Refer to the Room Finish Schedule on Sheet A2.1 and the Ceiling Legend and Reflected Ceiling Plan on Sheet A7.1 for the locations of acoustical ceiling tile and grid types.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 012300 - Alternates: Refer to section for additional information.
- B. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Placement of special anchors or inserts for suspension system
- C. Section 053100 - Steel Decking: Placement of special anchors or inserts for suspension system
- D. Section 090050 - Finish Legend
- E. Section 211300 - Fire Suppression Sprinkler System: Sprinkler heads in ceiling system
- F. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling
- G. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system
- H. Section 275116 - Public Address Systems: Speakers in ceiling system
- I. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm components in ceiling system

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- B. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- C. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2009a.
- B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2013a.
- C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.
- D. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2014.
- E. ASTM E795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests; 2005 (Reapproved 2012).
- F. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2014.

- G. CAL (CHPS LEM) - Low-Emitting Materials Product List; California Collaborative for High Performance Schools (CHPS); current edition at www.chps.net/.
- H. GEI (SCH) - GREENGUARD "Children and Schools" Certified Products; GREENGUARD Environmental Institute; current listings at www.greenguard.org.
- I. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2015.
- J. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.
- K. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; current listings at <http://http://productguide.ulenvironment.com/QuickSearch.aspx>.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: One set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: One set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
- E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling and components and anchor type.
- H. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.
- B. Source Limitations
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical panel ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended

1.09 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equivalent to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equivalent to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WARRANTIES

- A. Panels shall not sag for 15 years. No limit to relative humidity, short of standing water and up to 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.04 MINERAL-BASE ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Ceiling Type APC-1: (24" x 24" x 3/4")
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Armstrong's School Zone Fine Fissured No. 1713
 - b. USG: "Clima Plus" High NRC No. 22421
 - c. CertainTeed "Fine Fissured"
 - 2. Classification: Provide Class A panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - a. Type and Form: Type III, Form 2
 - b. Pattern: CE (lightly textured)
 - 3. Color: White
 - 4. LR: Not less than 0.84
 - 5. NRC: Not less than 0.70, U.L. classified label on each carton
 - 6. CAC: Not less than 35, U.L. classified label on each carton
 - 7. Edge Detail: Square
 - 8. Antimicrobial Treatment: Coating based to inhibit mold and mildew
 - 9. Panels shall exceed ASTM C367 ball hardness test to 210 lbs.

2.05 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.
 - 3. Wire hangers shall be installed on two diagonal corners of each 2' x 4' ceiling grid opening, or equivalent. Refer to the electrical specifications for information concerning the suspension system for ceiling mounted equipment.

2.06 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

- A. Available Products:
 - 1. Armstrong Prelude XL
 - 2. USG DX/DXL 24 Series
 - 3. Chicago Metallic CMC 1200 Series
 - 4. Gordon, Inc.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Fire-Rated Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation, with prefinished **15/16-inch- (24-mm-)** wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type
 - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush
 - 4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled sheet
 - 5. Cap Finish: Painted white
 - 6. Width: 15/16"
 - 7. Corner trim: Pre-Manufactured
- C. Drywall Grid System: Grid system meeting ASTM C 635 and ASTM C 645 Standard Specification for Rigid Furring Channels for Screw Applications of Gypsum Board.
 - 1. Contractor option to use this system in lieu of framed construction.
 - 2. Intermediate-duty main beam, G40 zinc-coated hot dipped galvanized steel, double-web construction, profile height of 1-11/16" with peaked roof or rectangular top bulb and 1-1/2" knurled flange.
 - 3. Cross-tees, G40 zinc-coated hot dipped galvanized steel, double-web construction, profile height 1-1/2" with peaked roof or rectangular top bulb and 1-1/2" knurled flange.
 - 4. Wall moldings, galvanized steel, hemmed angle, nominal 1-1/4" x 1-1/4".
 - 5. Hanger wire, minimum 12 gauge and spaced along main beam not more than 4' on center to support load.
 - 6. Add vertical bracing as required to stabilize the frame.
 - 7. Product to have manufacturers 10-year limited warranty.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.

2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit. Where the unfinished/unpainted cut edge of a tile is exposed the edge shall be repainted to achieve a "finished" appearance.
1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- B. Cutting Acoustical Units:
1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
 3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Remove and replace acoustical panel ceiling hangers where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vinyl composition tile (VCT).
- B. Floor Slab Preparation: The installer is required to prepare all areas of floor slabs by utilizing a self leveling material equivalent to Mapei M-20 with T-2 primer, Schonox XM or TEC Level Set 300, as required over the entire floor surface. Following the manufacturer's directions completely before installing tiles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 090050 - Finish Legend.
- C. Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base, reducer strips and other accessories installed with resilient floor tile.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI SG02-1 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2001 with 2004 supplement. (replaced SG-971)
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2013.
- C. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014.
- D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- E. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2011.
- F. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2014.
- H. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.
- I. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of product specified.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of resilient floor tile indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of resilient floor tile required.
- D. Maintenance Data: For resilient products to include in maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products identical to those tested for fire-exposure behavior per test method indicated by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store tiles on flat surfaces.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Substrate Conditions: Use the method described below to determine the dryness as required to ensure initial and long-term success.
 - 1. ASTM F 2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In Situ Probes.
 - a. Three tests should be conducted for areas up to 1,000 square feet and one additional test should be conducted for each additional 1,000 square feet of flooring.
 - b. Results must not exceed 75% when tested to ASTM F 2170. A diagram of the area showing the location and results of each test shall be submitted to the Interior Designer/Architect. If the test results exceed the limitations, the installer must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.
- B. The flooring contractor shall verify in writing to the owner, a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to scheduled resilient flooring installation, the following substrate conditions:
 - 1. Moisture: Initial emission rate, as tested with a calcium chloride test kit, per ASTM F 1869-89 requirements.
 - 2. Alkalinity: Maximum pH of 9.
- C. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- D. After post-installation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- E. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- F. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- G. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color and pattern of floor tile installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries
 - 2. Azrock
 - 3. Congoleum
 - 4. Flexco
 - 5. Johnsonite/Tarkett
 - 6. Nora/Interface
- B. Available Manufacturers: Other manufacturers proposed which meet the specific standards specified shall submit actual samples and specifications for review to the Designer/Architect not less than seven (7) days before the bid date.

2.02 COLORS AND PATTERNS

- A. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Interior Designer from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wearing Surface: Smooth
- B. Thickness: 1/8"
- C. Size: 12" by 12" (305 by 305 mm)
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648

2.04 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Taylor Dynamic, 99% RH Adhesive: Water-resistant type approved by manufacturer to suit resilient products substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
 - 2. The flooring Contractor shall prepare floor slabs to receive new floor covering to prevent telegraphing of irregular slab conditions per the floor covering manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM E 710.
 - 1. Where irregular slab conditions occur, utilize POZ patch self leveling material as required (or approved equivalent) to return the slab to a smooth, level surface.

2. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers and hardeners.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes and depressions in substrates. Prepare all slabs to receive new floor covering to prevent telegraphing of irregular slab conditions per the floor covering manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 1. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- G. Where any concrete slab expansion material has been utilized adjacent to walls, columns, etc. and the thickness exceeds 1/4" out from the vertical surface. The flooring installer shall remove the expansion material and clean out the void in the floor surface. The installer shall then place a 1/4" thick removable spacer along the vertical surface and fill the remaining void with POZ self-leveling material (or approved equivalent). After the leveling material has cured, remove the 1/4" spacer and install tile per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths at perimeter.
- B. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles square with room axis unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, including pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds and nosings. Tiles shall be installed under cabinets and casework.
- D. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- F. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters..
- G. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, and puckering at joints. Telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks and other surface imperfections.
- H. Maintain tile coursing, ensure that all tile coursing runs true and even, at no time shall coursing be allowed to "grow" or "shrink" causing uneven joints. Notify Designer/Architect of problems with the tile sizes.
- I. Where floor tile borders/patterns occur, the center "field" tiles shall be full size tiles and the border tiles along the wall shall be cut to center the field tiles.

3.04 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Install tiles and accessories per the work schedule set by the General Contractor.

- B. Do not install tiles over concrete slabs or areas of patching until all areas are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive as determined by tile manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Protect resilient flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended by tile manufacturer.
 - 1. Apply protective floor polish to horizontal surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - a. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
 - b. Provide two coats of floor polish.
 - 2. Cover products installed on horizontal surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hard board or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099000 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 015721 - Indoor Air Quality Management
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items
- C. Section 090050 - Finish Legend
- D. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Painted identification
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Painted identification

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- B. ASTM D 16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications
- C. ASTM D 4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials
- D. GreenSeal GS-11 - Paints

1.04 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed interior items and surfaces including surface preparation and primer.
 - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Where the Room Finish Schedule calls for walls to receive paint, all unfinished & previously painted surfaces shall also receive paint.
- B. VOC data: Submit Green Seal GS-11 and/or GC-03 compliance documents and description of the basis for compliance.
- C. Submit environmental data in accordance with Table 1 of ASTM E2129 for products provided under work of this Section.
- D. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
 - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.
 - 2. Exposed copper piping shall receive a painting system.
 - 3. **It shall be the full responsibility of the painter to verify all paint, types to determine if paint(s) system specified are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by painter/manufacturer based on testing and field experience. All existing painted surfaces shall be tested to ensure product compatibility and to ensure that the paint bonds will not fail.**

- E. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:
 - a. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment
 - b. Light fixtures
 2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
 - a. Furred areas
 - b. Ceiling plenums
 - c. Pipe spaces
 - d. Duct shafts
 3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:
 - a. Anodized aluminum
 - b. Stainless steel
 - c. Chromium plate
 - d. Bronze and brass
 4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:
 - a. Valve and damper operators
 - b. Linkages
 - c. Sensing devices
 - d. Motor and fan shafts
 5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings do not contain any of the prohibited chemicals specified; GreenSeal GS-11 certification is not required but if provided shall constitute acceptable certification.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.
- E. VOC Content: Determine VOC (Volatile Organic Compound) content of solvent borne and waterborne paints and related coatings in accordance with EPA Method 24 or ASTM D3960.
- F. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include primers.
1. When proposing another manufacturers product other than product specified, a complete cross-reference list must be included with the submittal. Shop drawings will be automatically returned if the list is not included.
 2. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 3. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.

- G. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat material indicated.
 - 1. After color selection, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.
 - 2. The painter is required to submit drawdowns of each paint color for review of color and sheen match.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type)
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents
 - 5. Thinning instructions
 - 6. Application instructions
 - 7. Color name and number
 - 8. VOC content
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.
- C. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Supply 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
- C. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles or approved equivalent as manufactured by one of the following manufacturers.
- C. Paint Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. ICI Paints & Devoe High Performance Coatings (ICI)
 - 2. Sherwin-Williams Co. (Sherwin-Williams)
 - 3. Coronado Paint Company (Coronado)
 - 4. PPG Paints, Inc. (Pittsburgh & Porter Paints)
 - 5. Farrell Calhoun Paint
- D. Toxicity/IEQ: Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials, and as specified. Paints and coatings must meet or exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal requirements.
 - 1. Interior paint: Comply with GS-11
 - 2. Exterior paint: Comply with GS-11

2.02 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
 - 1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

2.03 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

- A. Toxicity/IEQ: Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials, and as specified. Paints and coatings applied on site shall comply with the following VOC content limits:
 - 1. Interior paint: Comply with GS-11
 - 2. Flat: 50 g/L
 - 3. Non-flat: 150 g/L
 - 4. Anti-corrosive & anti-rust: 250 g/L
- B. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
 - 1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- C. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

- D. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:
1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings)
 2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, diethyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene chloride, naphthalene, toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Interior Primers:
1. Interior Concrete Primer: Factory formulated alkali resistant acrylic latex interior primer for interior application
 - a. Sherwin-Williams PrepRite Block Filler B25W25 VOC 42 g/l 8.0 mils. DFT
 - b. PPG Industries Speedhide Int/Ext Hi Fill Block Filler 6-15 VOC < 50 g/l
 - c. Benjamin Moore & Co. Products
 - 1) Interior Concrete Primer, N068 Super Spec Masonry High Build Primer
 2. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory formulated latex based primer for interior application
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer B28W2600 VOC 2 G/L 1.5 DFT
 - b. PPG Industries Speedhide Zero Latex Primer 6-4900 Zero VOC
 - c. Benjamin Moore & Co. Products
 - 1) Interior Gypsum Board Primer, N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Primer
 3. Interior Wood Primer for acrylic enamel and semigloss alkyd enamel finishes: Factory formulated alkyd or acrylic latex based interior wood primer
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Multi-Purpose Latex Primer B51W8020 VOC 96 G/L 1.4 mils DFT
 - b. PPG Industries Seal-Grip Int/Ext Universal Acrylic Primer 17-921XI VOC > 100 g/l
 - c. Benjamin Moore & Co. Products
 - 1) Interior Wood Primer, 023 Fresh Start All Purpose Primer
 4. Interior Ferrous Metal Primer: Factory formulated quick drying rust inhibitive alkyd based metal primer
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal acrylic Primer B66-310 series VOC 110 g/l 2.0-4.0 mils DFT
 - b. PPG Industries Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext DTM Industrial Primer 90-912 series VOC < 100 g/l
 - c. Benjamin Moore & Co. Products
 - 1) Interior Ferrous Metal Primer, P06 Alkyd Metal Primer
 5. Interior zinc-coated metal primer: Factory formulated galvanized metal primer
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer B66-310 Series VOC 110 g/l 2.0-4.0 mils DFT
 - b. PPG Industries Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext DTM Industrial Primer 90-912 series VOC < 100 g/l
 - c. Benjamin Moore & Co. Products
 - 1) Interior Zinc-Coated Metal Primer, P04 Acrylic Metal Primer
- B. Interior Finish Coats:
1. Interior Finish Coats - Metal Excluding Stair and Ramp Railings: Factory formulated water based alkyd urethane enamel:
 - a. Sherwin Williams; Pro-Industrial, number B53-1050 series, gloss (B53-1150 semi-gloss, B53-1250 low sheen) VOC 50 g/l <0.42 lb/gal, wet mils 4.0 - 5.0, dry mils 1.4 - 1.7
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co. 79301 Advance waterborne interior alkyd semi-gloss

- c. PPG Industries 1506-0110 Lifemaster Oil interior/exterior semi-gloss
- 2. Interior Flat Acrylic Paint: Factory formulated flat acrylic emulsion latex paint for interior application
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat B30W2651 VOC 2 G/L 1.6 DFT
 - b. PPG Industries Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110 series Zero VOC
 - c. Benjamin Moore & Co. Products
 - 1) Interior Flat Acrylic, N536 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat
- 3. Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory formulated semigloss acrylic latex enamel for interior application
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-gloss B31W2600 Series 0 g/l 1.6 mils DFT. If using above product for trim areas, this is the more durable product.
 - b. PPG Industries Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Semi-Gloss 6-4510 series Zero VOC
 - c. Benjamin Moore & Co. Products
 - 1) Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel, N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semigloss
- C. All walls, Gypsum board ceilings, structural elements, conduit, all unfinished surfaces exposed after construction is complete shall receive a paint system unless noted otherwise.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, conform to procedures applicable when hazardous or contaminated materials are discovered.
- B. Substrate: Install formaldehyde-free MDF, particle board, or straw particle board.
- C. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P4.
 - 1. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
 - 2. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- D. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 - 1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.
- E. Indoor Air Quality: Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section.
- F. Waste Management: As specified in Section 01351 - Waste Management and as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. Close and seal all partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
 - 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
 - 2. **Required Surface Preparation:**
 - a. **Step 1 - Dust wall and other surfaces to receive paint by working down with a dust mop, static duster, or feather duster.**
 - b. **Step 2 - Clean surface with a mild detergent using a sponge or soft cloth. Avoid using cleaners containing alcohol on latex paint, as alcohol can dissolve and damage the paint film.**
 - c. **Step 3 - Wash surfaces from the bottom up to avoid water running down the wall over the dirt.**
 - d. **Step 4 - Rinse out the sponge in clean water until the cleaning solution is removed. Use the cleaned sponge to thoroughly rinse the washed area. Residual cleaner will interfere with adhesion of paint applied subsequently.**
 - e. **Step 5 - Use a soft cloth or towel to blot excess water off the paint film.**
 - f. **Refer to Item C below for additional requirements.**
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
 - 2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete, concrete unit masonry, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
 - a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by paint manufacturer.
 - b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - c. Clean concrete floors to be painted with a 5 percent solution of muriatic acid or other etching cleaner. Flush the floor with clean water to remove acid, neutralize with ammonia, rinse, allow to dry, and vacuum before painting.
 - 3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
 - a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
 - b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
 - c. If transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.
 - d. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on back side.

- e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery. Revise first subparagraph and associated subparagraphs below to suit Project.
- 4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.
 - a. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
- 5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
- D. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
 - 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Paint Strippers: Compounds that do not contain methylene chloride tend to be slower-acting than conventional paint strippers and may take from one hour to overnight to work. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for application.
- B. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
 - 2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 - 3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 - 4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
 - 5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
 - 7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
- C. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
 - 2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.

3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- D. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
- E. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.
- G. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Uninsulated metal piping.
 2. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 3. Pipe hangers and supports.
 4. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 5. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having "all-service jacket" or other paintable jacket material.
 6. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- H. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following: List below contains electrical items that are usually field painted. Add other items to suit Project.
1. Switchgear.
 2. Panelboards.
 3. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- I. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- K. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
- L. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.04 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Refer to Section 220553 and Section 260553 for schedule of color coding of equipment, duct work, piping, and conduit.
- B. Paint shop-primed equipment, where indicated.
- C. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- D. Finish equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in utility areas in colors according to the color coding scheme indicated.
- E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.05 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

- A. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.
- B. Maximize ventilation during application and drying.
- C. Isolate area of application from rest of building.
- D. Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.
 - 1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
 - 1. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.08 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete masonry:
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer
 - a. Primer: Interior CMU Primer
 - b. Finish Coats (Minimum Two): Interior semigloss acrylic enamel
- B. Gypsum Board Ceilings & Soffits: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer
 - a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer
 - b. Finish Coats (Minimum Two): Interior flat acrylic paint
- C. Gypsum Board (Walls): Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
 - 1. Finish: Two finish coats.
 - a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer
 - b. Finish Coats (Minimum Two): Interior semi-gloss acrylic enamel

- D. Wood and Hardboard: Provide the following paint finish systems over new interior wood surfaces:
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a wood undercoater
 - a. Primer: Interior wood primer for acrylic-enamel and semigloss alkyd-enamel finishes
 - b. Finish Coats (Minimum Two): Interior semigloss acrylic enamel
- E. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer
 - a. Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer
 - b. Finish Coats (Minimum Two): Interior semigloss acrylic enamel
- F. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over interior zinc-coated metal surfaces:
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer
 - a. Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer
 - b. Finish Coats (Minimum Two): Interior semigloss acrylic enamel

3.09 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Separate waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan. Set aside extra paint for future color matches, or reuse by Owner. Where local options exist for leftover paint recycling, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility.
- B. Close and tightly seal all partly used paint and finish containers and store protected in well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature.
- C. Place empty containers of solvent-based paints in areas designated for hazardous materials.
- D. Do not dispose of paints or solvents by pouring on the ground. Place in designated containers for proper disposal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101550 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Concealed steel support members
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Concealed steel support members
- C. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports
- D. Section 090050 - Finish Legend
- E. Section 102800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE MATERIALS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.

1.05 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes stock, manufactured toilet compartments.
- B. Types of toilet and shower compartments include:
 - 1. Solid plastic, homogenous color
- C. Styles of toilet compartments include:
 - 1. Floor-anchored, overhead-braced
- D. Toilet accessories, such as toilet paper holders, and grab bars are specified in another Division 10 Section.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections:
 - 1. Product data for materials, fabrication, and installation including catalog cuts of anchors, hardware, fastenings, and accessories
 - 2. Shop drawings for fabrication and erection of toilet compartment assemblies not fully described by product drawings, templates, and instructions for installation of anchorage devices built into other work
 - 3. Samples of full range of colors for each type of unit required: Submit 6-inch-square samples of each color and finish on same substrate to be used in work, for color verification after selections have been made.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures; perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible, to ensure proper fitting of work. However, allow for adjustments where taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.
- B. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchorages which must be built into other work for installation of toilet compartments and related items. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following including, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Solid Plastic - Polymer Resin:
 - a. Accurate Partitions (ASI)
 - b. AMPCO Products LLC
 - c. Crane-Sany Metal
 - d. General Partitions (Only supplies 4 samples)
 - e. Global Partitions
 - f. Legacy Polymer Products, Inc.
 - g. Metpar Corp.
 - h. Mills, Inc.
 - i. PSISC Columbia Partitions
 - j. Rockville Partitions
 - k. Scranton Products
 - l. Trident Partition Systems
 - m. Hadrian Inc.

2.02 SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE).
 - 1. Color: To be selected from the full line of hammered texture or metallic finishes.
- B. Doors:
 - 1. Thickness: 1 inch
 - 2. Height: 55 inch
- C. Panels:
 - 1. Thickness: 1 inch
 - 2. Height: 55 inch
 - 3. Depth: As indicated on drawings
- D. Pilasters:
 - 1. Thickness: 1 inch
 - 2. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch
- E. Screens: Without doors; to match compartments; mounted to wall with a continuous bracket, Size: 48" H x 18"W.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pilaster Shoes: Formed ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 finish
 - 1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.

- B. Head Rails: Hollow
- C. Wall and Pilaster (or Pilaster) Brackets: Anodized aluminum
- D. Wall Brackets: Continuous type, natural anodized aluminum is required at the Tile Wainscot and a Stirrup Bracket may be used on the CMU Wall above the Wainscot.
- E. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel, tamper proof type
 - 1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: Through-bolts and nuts, tamper proof
- F. Hardware: Satin stainless steel or natural anodized aluminum
 - 1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door
 - 2. Nylon bearings
 - 3. Door Latch: Slide type or Thumbturn type
 - 4. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch
 - 5. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door
 - 6. Provide door pull for outswinging doors. Provide pulls on both faces of handicapped compartment doors.
- G. Wall Bumper: Provide two aluminum wall bumpers at handicapped toilet door and any other location where standard bumper does not adequately prevent door from striking wall or other accessories. Zamac is not acceptable. Locate bumpers at the top and bottom of the door to prevent the door from flexing and striking the wall or other obstruction.
- H. Heat Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. General: Furnish standard doors, panels, screens, and pilasters fabricated for compartment system. Furnish units with cutouts, drilled holes, and internal reinforcement to receive partition-mounted hardware, accessories, and grab bars, as indicated.
- B. Door Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, furnish 24-inch-wide in-swinging doors for ordinary toilet stalls and 32-inch-wide (clear opening) out-swinging doors for stalls equipped for use by handicapped.
- C. Overhead-Braced Compartments: Furnish galvanized steel supports and leveling bolts at pilasters as recommended by manufacturer to suit floor conditions. Make provisions for setting and securing continuous, extruded, aluminum, antigrip, overhead bracing at top of each pilaster. Provide shoe at each pilaster to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- D. Wall-Hung Screens: Furnish panel units in sizes indicated, of same construction and finish as partition system panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.
- C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence. Install compartment units rigid, straight, plumb, and level. Secure panels to walls with a continuous aluminum wall bracket. Secure panels to pilasters with a continuous aluminum panel/pilaster bracket

to align with wall bracket. Secure panels in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

- B. Overhead-Braced Compartments: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten installation with devices furnished. Secure overhead brace to each pilaster with not less than two fasteners. Hang doors and adjust so that tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Screens: Attach with anchoring devices as recommended by manufacturer using a continuous aluminum wall bracket. Set units to provide support and to resist lateral impact.
- D. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish will not be permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch

3.04 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware for proper operation. Set hinge on in-swinging doors to hold open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinge on out-swinging doors (and entrance swing doors) to return to fully closed position.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of partition systems using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer, and provide protection as necessary to prevent damage during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following toilet accessory items:
 1. Toilet tissue dispenser: Owner Furnished / Contractor Installed
 2. Grab bars: Contractor Furnished and Installed
 3. Mirrors - stainless steel frame: Contractor Furnished and Installed
 4. Mop and broom holder (located at each mop sink): contractor Furnished and Installed
 5. Sanitary napkin disposal unit (surface-mounted): Contractor Furnished and Installed
 6. Underlavatory guard

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product Data for each toilet accessory item specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions, gages, profiles, method of mounting, specified options, and finishes.
- C. Setting Drawings: Where cutouts are required in other work, provide templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and for installation of anchorage devices.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices that must be set in concrete or built into masonry; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- C. ADA Compliance: Provide products which comply with applicable provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate accessory locations, installation, and sequencing with other work to avoid interference and to assure proper installation, operation, adjustment, cleaning, and servicing of toilet accessory items.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Project Warranty: Provide manufacturer's written 5-year warranty against silver spoilage of mirrors, agreeing to replace any mirrors that develop visible defects within warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide toilet accessories by one of the following including, but not limited to:
 1. A & J Washroom Accessories
 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 4. Bradley Corporation
 5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co.

6. Royce Rolls Ringer Co.
7. Columbia Accessories
8. Saniflow
9. Gamco
10. Searchrome

2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, with polished No. 4 finish, 22-gage (.034-inch) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: Leaded and unleaded, flat products, ASTM B 19; rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges, ASTM B 16, Castings, ASTM B-30.
- C. Sheet Steel: Cold-rolled, commercial quality ASTM A 366, 20-gage (.040-inch) minimum, unless otherwise indicated. Surface preparation and metal pretreatment as required for applied finish.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 527, G60.
- E. Chromium Plating: Nickel and chromium electro-deposited on base metal, ASTM B 456, Type SC 2.
- F. Mirror Glass: Nominal 6.0 mm (0.23 inch) thick, conforming to ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, and with silvering, electro-plated copper coating, and protective organic coating.
- G. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- H. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit or of galvanized steel where concealed.

2.03 GRAB BARS

- A. Stainless Steel Type: Provide grab bars with wall thickness not less than 18 gage (.050 inch) and as follows:
 1. Mounting: Concealed, manufacturer's standard anchorages
 2. Clearance: 1-1/2 inches clearance between wall surface and inside face of bar
 3. Gripping Surfaces: Smooth, satin finish
 4. Heavy-Duty Size: Outside diameter of 1-1/2 inches
 5. Anchorage: Grab bar and anchorages shall have capacity to withstand minimum 250 lb. pull in any direction of aluminum duration of 5 minutes.
 6. Product: Bobrick B-6806 or approved equivalent
 7. Refer to drawings for sizes and quantities.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

- A. Mop and Broom Holder: 18-gage (.050-inch) Type 304 stainless steel "hat" channel with spring-loaded rubber cam-type mop/broom holders that grips handles 7/8" to 1-1/4" diameter. Provide 24" long unit with 3 holders.
 1. Product: Bobrick B-223 or approved equivalent

2.05 MIRROR UNITS

- A. Stainless Steel Framed Mirror Units: [Type 430 Stainless Steel 1/2" x 1/2" x 3/8" channel with 1/4" return at rear with bright polish finish. Provide locking devices to secure mirror to concealed wall hanger. Utilize concealed philips-head locking screws to securely fasten mirror to wall hanger.]
 1. Size:
 - a. 24" w x 36" h
 2. Product: Bobrick No. B-165 or approved equivalent

2.06 SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL UNIT (SURFACE-MOUNTED)

- A. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Where this designation is indicated, provide stainless steel sanitary napkin disposal unit complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Available products include the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc., No. 0852 or approved equivalent.

2.07 UNDERLAVATORY GUARD

- A. Underlavatory Guard: Handicapped sink locations will receive underlavatory guard complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Available products include the following:
 - a. Insulating Piping Coverings: White, anti-microbial, molded-vinyl covering for supply and drain piping assemblies intended to use at accessible lavatories to prevent direct contact with burns from piping. Provide components as required for applications indicated with flip tops at valves that allow service access without removing coverings.

2.08 FABRICATION

- A. General: No names or labels are permitted on exposed faces of toilet and bath accessory units. On either interior surface not exposed to view or on back surface, provide identification of each accessory item by either a printed, waterproof label or a stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.
- B. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage wherever possible.
- C. Recessed Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units of all welded construction, without mitered corners. Hang doors or access panels with full-length stainless steel piano hinge. Provide anchorage that is fully concealed when unit is closed.
- D. Framed Mirror Units, General: Fabricate frames for glass mirror units to accommodate wood, felt, plastic, or other glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that will permit rigid, tamper proof glass installation and prevent accumulation of moisture, as follows:
 - 1. Provide galvanized steel backing sheet, not less than 22 gage (.034 inch) and full mirror size, with nonabsorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.
- E. Mirror Unit Hangers: Provide system of mounting mirror units that will permit rigid, tamper proof, and theft-proof installation, as follows:
 - 1. Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring special tool to remove.
 - 2. Where mirrors occur on both a ceramic tile wainscot and cmu, the contractor shall provide a plywood backer to create a level surface. The backer shall be sized 1/2" smaller than the mirror. Caulk and paint the edges of the plywood backer to match the wall paint color.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install toilet accessory units in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate and recommended by manufacturer of unit. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamper proof manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units plumb, level, and square at locations indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for type of substrate involved.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust toilet accessories for proper operation and verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations after removing temporary labels and protective coatings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 200100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bidding Requirements, General, Special and Supplementary Conditions, and all other contract documents shall apply to the Contractor's work as well as to each of his Sub-Contractor's work. All manufacturers, suppliers, fabricators, contractors, etc. submitting proposals to any part if for work, services, materials or equipment to be used on or applied to this project are hereby directed to familiarize themselves with all documents pertinent to this Contract. In case of conflict between these General Provisions and the General and/or Special Conditions, the affected Contractor shall contact the Engineer for clarification and final determination.
- B. Each Proposer shall also be governed by any unit prices and Addenda insofar as they may affect his part of the work or services.
- C. The work included in this division consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment, transportation, excavation, backfill, supplies, material, appurtenances and services necessary for the satisfactory installation of the complete and operating Mechanical System(s) indicated or specified in the Contract Documents.
- D. Any materials, labor, equipment or services not mentioned specifically herein which may be necessary to complete or perfect any part of the Mechanical Systems in a substantial manner, in compliance with the requirements stated, implied or intended in the drawings and/or specifications, shall be included as part of this Contract.
- E. It is not the intent of this section of the specifications to make any Contractor, other than the General Contractor, responsible to the Owner, Architect and Engineer. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be routed through the General Contractor to the Architect (if applicable), then to the Engineer. Also, this section of the specifications shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility of work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade or Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be optional.
- F. It is the intent of this Contract to deliver to the Owners a "like new" project once work is complete. Although plans and specifications are complete to the extent possible, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractors involved to remove and/or relocate or re-attach any existing or new systems which interfere with new equipment or materials required for the complete installation without additional cost to the Owner.
- G. In general, and to the extent possible, all work shall be accomplished without interruption of existing facilities operations. The Contractor shall advise the Owners at least two weeks prior to the interruption of any services or utilities. The Owners shall be advised of the exact time that interruption will occur and the length of time the interruption will last. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in complete work stoppage by the Contractors involved until a complete schedule of interruptions can be developed.
- H. Definitions and Abbreviations
 - (1) Contractor - Any Contractor whether proposing or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor and/or Construction Manager and who installs any type of mechanical work (Controls, Plumbing, HVAC, Sprinkler, Gas Systems, etc.) or, the General Contractor.
 - (2) Engineer - The Consulting Mechanical-Electrical Engineers either consulting to the Owners, Architect, other Engineers, etc. In this case: CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers.
 - (3) Architect - The Architect of Record for the project.

- (4) Furnish - Deliver to the site in good condition and turn over to the Contractor who is to install.
- (5) Provide - Furnish and install complete, tested and ready for operation.
- (6) Install - Receive and place in satisfactory operation.
- (7) Indicated - Listed in the Specifications, shown on the Drawings or Addenda thereto.
- (8) Typical - Where indicated repeat this work, method or means each time the same or similar condition occurs whether indicated or not.
- (9) Contract Documents - All documents pertinent to the quality and quantity of work to be performed on this project. Includes, but not limited to: Plans, Specifications, Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, Addenda, Alternates, Lists of Materials, Lists of Sub-Contractors, Unit Prices, Shop Drawings, Field Orders, Change Orders, Cost Breakdowns, Schedules of Value, Periodical Payment Requests, Construction Contract with Owners, etc.
- (10) Proposer - Any person, agency or entity submitting a proposal to any person, agency or entity for any part of the work required under this contract.
- (11) OSHA - Office of Safety and Health Administration.
- (12) KBC - Kentucky Building Code.
- (13) The Project - All of the work required under this Contract.
- (14) NEC - National Electrical Code.
- (15) NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
- (16) ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- (17) AGA - American Gas Association.
- (18) SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
- (19) ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
- (20) ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.
- (21) NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- (22) UL - Underwriters Laboratories.
- (23) ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act.
- (24) IMC - International Mechanical Code.
- (25) IECC - International Energy Conservation Code.
- (26) IFGC - International Fuel Gas Code.

I. Required Notices:

- (1) Ten days prior to the submission of a proposal, each proposer shall give written notice to the Engineer of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, Proposers signify that they have included the cost of all required items in the proposal and that the Proposer will be responsible for the safe and satisfactory operation of the entire system.

2. INTENT

- A. It is the intention of the Contract Documents to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.
- B. Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.

3. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic only and indicate the general arrangement of the systems and are to be followed. If deviations from the layouts are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before proceeding with the work. The drawings are not intended to show every item which may be necessary to complete the systems. All proposers shall anticipate that additional items may be required and submit their bid accordingly.
- B. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other. No Proposer shall take advantage of conflict between them, or between parts of either. Should this condition exist, the Proposer shall request a clarification not less than twelve days prior to the submission of the proposal so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event that such a condition arises after work is started, the interpretation of the Engineer shall be final.
- C. The drawings and specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and anything appearing in the specifications which may not be indicated on the drawings or conversely, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed the same as though indicated by both.
- D. Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. He shall coordinate this work with all other branches of work in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
- E. The Engineer shall reserve the right to make adjustments in location of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. where such adjustments are in the interest of improving the project.
- F. Should conflict or overlap (duplication) of work between the various trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. In such event neither trade shall assume that he is to be relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Engineer.
- G. Unless dimensioned, the mechanical drawings only indicate approximate locations of equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. Dimensions given in figures on the drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions and all dimensions, whether given in figures or scaled, shall be verified in the field to ensure no conflict with other work.
- H. Each Proposer shall review all drawings including Architectural, Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical, Fire Protection, , etc., to ensure that the work he intends to provide does not encroach a conflict with or affect the work of others in any way. Where such effect does occur, it shall be the Proposer's responsibility to satisfactorily eliminate any such encroachment conflict or effect prior to the submission of his proposal. Each

Proposer shall in particular ensure that there is adequate space to install his equipment and materials. Failure to do so shall result in the correction of such encroachment conflict or effect of any work awarded the proposer and shall be accomplished fully without expense to others and that they are reasonably accessible for maintenance. Check closely all mechanical and electrical closets, chases, ceiling voids, wall voids, crawl spaces, etc., to ensure adequate spaces.

- I. Where on the drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, or not indicated at all, the parts drawn out shall apply to all other like portions of the work. Where ornamentation or other detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts of the work, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.
- K. Where on the Drawings or Addenda the word typical is used, it shall mean that the work method or means indicated as typical shall be repeated in and each time it occurs whether indicated or not.
- L. Special Note: Always check ceiling heights indicated on Architectural Drawings and Schedules and ensure that they may be maintained after all mechanical and electrical equipment is installed. Do not install equipment in the affected area until the conflict is resolved.

4. EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS

- A. Each Proposer shall inform himself of all of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the structure of the ground, above and below grade, the obstacles that may be encountered, the availability and location of necessary facilities and all relevant matters concerning the work. Each Proposer shall also fully acquaint himself with all existing conditions as to ingress and egress, distance of haul from supply points, routes for transportation of materials, facilities and services, availability of utilities, etc. His proposal shall cover all expenses or disbursements in connection with such matters and conditions. No allowance will be made for lack of knowledge concerning such conditions after bids are accepted.

5. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS OR DEVIATIONS

- A. When any Contractor requests approval of materials and/or equipment of different physical size, capacity, function, color, access, it shall be understood that such substitution, if approved, will be made without additional cost to anyone other than the Contractor requesting the change regardless of changes in connections, space requirements, electrical characteristics, electrical services, etc., from that indicated. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor requesting such substitutions shall advise all such Contractors of the change and shall remunerate them for all necessary changes in their work. Any drawings, Specifications, Diagrams, etc., required to describe and coordinate such substitutions or deviations shall be professionally prepared at the responsible Contractor's expense. Review of Shop Drawings by the Engineers does not in any way absolve the Contractor of this responsibility.
- B. Notwithstanding any reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; any devices, products, materials, fixtures, forms, or types of construction which, in the judgment of the Engineer, are equivalent to those specified are acceptable, provided the provisions of Paragraph (A) immediately preceding are met. Requested substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of twelve days prior to bids.
- C. Wherever any equipment and material is specified exclusively only such items shall be used unless substitution is accepted in writing by the Engineers.

- D. Each Proposer shall furnish along with his proposal a list of specified equipment and materials which he is to provide. Where several makes are mentioned in the specifications and the Contractor fails to state which he proposes to furnish, the Engineer shall choose any of the makes mentioned without change in price. Inclusion in this list shall not ensure that the Engineers will approve shop drawings unless the equipment, materials, etc., submitted in shop drawings is satisfactorily comparable to the items specified and/or indicated.

6. SUPERVISION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall personally supervise the work for which he is responsible or have a competent superintendent, approved by the Engineers, on the work at all times during progress with full authority to act for him.

7. CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES, INSPECTIONS, REGULATIONS, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain and pay for all permits, government sales taxes, fees, inspections and other costs, including all utility connections, meters, meter settings, taps, tap fees, extensions, water and/or sewer system development charge, etc. in connection with his work. He shall also file all necessary plans, prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments and/or the appropriate municipality or utility company having jurisdiction, whether indicated or specified or not. He shall hire an independent Registered Engineer to witness installations and provide necessary certifications where required by utility companies, municipal agencies or others that have review authority. He shall also obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver same to the Engineers before request for acceptance and final payment for the work. Ignorance of Codes, Rules, Regulations, Laws, etc. shall not render the Contractor irresponsible for compliance. The Contractor shall also be versed in all Codes, Rules and Regulations pertinent to his part of the work prior to submission of a proposal.
- B. The Contractor shall include in his work, without extra cost, any labor, materials, services, apparatus and drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not indicated or specified.
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, with the requirements of local utility companies, or municipalities and with the requirements of all governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
- D. All materials and equipment so indicated and all equipment and materials for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the approval label of, or shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories (UL), Incorporated. Each packaged assembly shall be approved as a package. Approval of components of a package shall not be acceptable. Where required by the Code and/or the Authority Having Jurisdiction, provide the services of a field labeling agency to provide a UL label for the entire system in the field under evaluation.
- E. All plumbing work is to be constructed and installed in accordance with plans and specifications which have been approved in their entirety and/or reflect any changes requested by the State Department of Health. Plumbing work shall not commence until such plans are in the hands of the Contractor.
- F. All Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning work shall be accomplished in accordance with the Kentucky Building Code (KBC) and amendments thereto, the latest standards recognized by the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning and the National Fire Protection Association. Contractor shall secure a permit from the Division of HVAC. Final inspection certificate shall be provided by Contractor and a copy included in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- G. The Contractor shall furnish three (3) copies of all Final Inspection Certificates obtained to the Engineer when work is complete. Final payment for work will be contingent upon compliance with this requirement.

- H. Where minimum code requirements are exceeded in the Design, the Design shall govern.
- I. The Contractor shall ensure that his work is accomplished in accord with the OSHA Standards and that he conducts his work and the work of his personnel in accord with same.
- J. All work relating to the handicapped shall be in accord with regulations currently enforced by the Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction, Commonwealth of Kentucky and the American Disabilities Act.
- K. All work in conjunction with a natural gas installation shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations, Standards, etc., comply with the requirements of the local gas supplier and/or standards and recommendations of the American Gas Association.
- L. All work in relation to domestic water systems shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations and Standards, be in compliance with the requirements of the local water utility company and the adopted edition of the 10 States Standards.
- M. All work in relation to the installation of sanitary or storm sewers shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations and Standards, be in compliance with the local agency governing such installations and the adopted edition of the 10 States Standards.
- N. All work relating to the handicapped shall be in accord with regulations currently enforced by the Department of Housing, Buildings, and Construction, Commonwealth of Kentucky and the American Disabilities Act.

8. EQUIPMENT AND PIPING SUPPORT

- A. Each piece of equipment, apparatus, piping, or conduit suspended from the structure or mounted above the floor level shall be provided with suitable structural support, pipe stand, platform or carrier in accordance with the best recognized practice. Such supporting or mounting means shall be provided by the Contractor for all equipment and piping. Exercise extreme care that structural members of building are not overloaded by such equipment. Provide any required additional bracing, cross members, angles, support, etc., as indicated or required by the Structural Engineer. This, in some instances, will require the Contractor to add an angle to a joist to transfer the load to a panel point. If in doubt, contact the Structural Engineer.

9. DUCT AND PIPE MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. All exposed or concealed ductwork, piping, etc., shall be held as high as possible unless otherwise noted and coordinated with all other trades. Exposed piping and ductwork shall, insofar as possible, run perpendicular or parallel to the building structure.

10. COST BREAKDOWNS (SCHEDULE OF VALUES)

- A. Within thirty days after acceptance of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer, one copy of a detailed cost breakdown on each respective area of work. These cost breakdowns shall be made in a format approved by the Engineer. Payments will not be made until satisfactory cost breakdowns are submitted.

11. CORRECTION PERIOD

- A. All equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship shall be the best of its respective kind. The Contractor shall replace all parts at his own expense, which are proven defective as described in the General Conditions. The effective date of completion of the work shall be the date of the Architect's or Engineer's Statement of Substantial Completion. Items of equipment which have longer guarantees, as called for in these specifications, shall have warranties and guarantees completed in order, and shall be in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The Contractor shall present the Engineer with such warranties and guarantees at the

time of final acceptance of the work. The Owner reserves the right to use equipment installed by the Contractor prior to date of final acceptance. Such use of equipment shall not invalidate the guarantee except that the Owner shall be liable for any damage to equipment during this period, due to negligence of his operator or other employees. Refer to other sections for any special or extra warranty requirements.

- B. It is further clarified that all required and specified warranties shall begin on the date of Substantial Completion, not at the time of equipment start-up.

12. CHANGES IN MECHANICAL WORK

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

13. CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

14. SURVEY, MEASUREMENTS AND GRADE

- A. The Contractor shall lay out his work and be responsible for all necessary lines, levels, elevations and measurements. He must verify the figures shown on the drawings before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.
- B. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practice or the intent of the contract documents, he shall promptly notify the Engineer and shall not proceed with this work until he has received instructions from the Engineer on the disposition of the work.

15. TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall arrange any temporary water, electrical and other services which he may require to accomplish his work. Refer also to General and Special Conditions.

16. RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall ensure that any deviations from the Design are as they occur recorded in red, erasable pencil on record drawings kept at the jobsite. The Engineer shall review the record documents from time to time to ensure compliance with this specification. Compliance shall be a contingency of final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of under floor sanitary and water lines, shut-off valves, cleanouts and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and operation of Mechanical Systems. Also, pay particular attention to Deviations in the Control Systems and all exterior utilities. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. Deliver these record drawings electronically in PDF format along with the hand marked field set to the Engineer.

17. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and of comparable quality to that specified. Each Proposer shall determine that the materials and/or equipment he proposes to furnish can be brought into the building(s) and installed within the space available. In certain cases, it may be necessary to remove and replace walls, floors and/or ceilings and this work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All

equipment shall be installed so that all parts are readily accessible for inspection, maintenance, replacement of filters, etc. Extra compensation will not be allowed for relocation of equipment for accessibility or for dismantling equipment to obtain entrance into the building(s). Ensure, through coordination, that no other Contractor seals off access to space required for equipment, materials, etc.

- B. Materials and equipment, where applicable, shall bear Underwriters' Laboratories label where such a standard has been established.
- C. Use extreme care in the selection of equipment and its installation to ensure that noise and vibration are kept at a minimum. The Engineer's determination shall be final and corrections to such discrepancies shall be made at the cost of the Contractor.
- D. Each length of pipe, fitting, trap, fixture and device used in the plumbing or drainage systems shall be stamped or indelibly marked with the weight or quality thereof and with the manufacturer's mark or name.
- E. All equipment shall bear the manufacturer's name and address. All electrically operated equipment shall bear a data plate indicating required horsepower, voltage, phase and ampacity.

18. COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Contractor shall give full cooperation to all other trades and shall furnish in writing with copies to the Engineer, any information necessary to permit the work of other trades to be installed satisfactorily and with the least possible interference or delay.
- B. Where any work is to be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with work of other trades, each shall cooperate in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If so directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare composite working drawings and sections at a suitable scale not less than 1/4" = 1'-0", clearly indicating how his work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades, or so as not to cause any interference with work of other trades. He shall make the necessary changes in his work to correct the condition without extra charge.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish to other trades, as required, all necessary templates, patterns, setting plans, and shop details for the proper installation of work and for the purpose of coordinating adjacent work.

19. QUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN

- A. All mechanical work shall be accomplished by qualified workmen competent in the area of work for which they are responsible. Untrained and incompetent workmen, as evidenced by their workmanship, shall be summarily relieved of their responsibilities in areas of incompetency. The Engineer shall reserve the right to determine the quality of workmanship of any workman and unqualified or incompetent workman shall refrain from work in areas not satisfactory to him. Requests for relief of a workman shall be made through the normal channels of Architect, Contractor, etc.
- B. All plumbing work shall be accomplished by Journeymen Plumbers under the direct supervision of a Master Plumber as defined and clarified under Kentucky State Plumbing Law Regulations and Code. Proof and Certification may be requested by the Engineer.
- C. All sheet metal, insulation and pipe fitting work shall be installed by workmen normally engaged or employed in these respective trades, except where only small amounts of such work are required and are within the competency of workmen directly employed by the Contractor involved.
- D. All special systems (Automatic Sprinkler Equipment, etc.) shall be installed only by workmen normally engaged in such services. Exception to this specification may only be made in writing by the Engineer.

- E. All electrical work shall be installed only by competent workmen under direct supervision of a fully qualified Electrician.

20. CONDUCT OF WORKMEN

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all workmen under his supervision. Misconduct on the part of any workman to the extent of creating a safety hazard, or endangering the lives and property of others, shall result in the prompt relief of that workman. The consumption of alcoholic beverages or other intoxicants, narcotics, barbiturates, hallucinogens or debilitating drugs on the job site is strictly forbidden.

21. PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished by him in connection with his work and special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from physical, sun, and weather damage during the construction period. Such protection shall be by a means acceptable to the manufacturer and Engineer. All rough-in soil, waste, vent and storm piping, ductwork, etc., shall be properly plugged or capped during construction in a manner approved by the Engineer. Equipment damaged, stolen or vandalized while stored on site, either before or after installation, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.

22. SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery onto the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. All such temporary appurtenances shall be set up in strict accord with OSHA Standards and Requirements. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

23. BROKEN LINES AND PROTECTION AGAINST FREEZING

- A. No conduits, piping, troughs, etc. carrying water or any other fluid subject to freezing shall be installed in any part of the building where danger of freezing may exist without adequate protection being given by the Contractor whether or not insulation is specified or indicated on the particular piping. All damages resulting from broken and/or leaking lines shall be replaced or repaired at the Contractor's own expense. If in doubt, contact the Engineer. Do not install piping across or near openings to the outside whether they are carrying static or moving fluids or not. Special Note: Insulation on piping does not necessarily ensure that freezing will not occur.

24. CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the area of his work presentable to the public and clean of rubbish and debris caused by his operations; and at the completion of the work, shall remove all rubbish, debris, all of his tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials from and about the premises, and shall leave the area clean and ready for use. If the Contractor does not attend to such cleaning upon request, the Engineer may cause cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage from fire which originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of his rubbish or debris.
- B. After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of piping, equipment, fixtures and all other associated or adjacent fabrication.

25. CONCRETE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be finally responsible for the provisions of all concrete work required for the installation of any of his systems or equipment. He may, at his option, arrange with the others to provide the work. This option, however, will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities relative to dimensions, quality of workmanship, locations, etc. In the absence of other concrete specifications, all concrete related to Mechanical work shall be 3000 psi minimum compression strength at 28 days curing and shall conform to the standards of the American Concrete Institute Publication ACI-318. Heavy equipment shall not be set on pads for at least seven (7) days after pour. Insert 6-inch steel dowel rods into floors to anchor pads.

26. ACCESSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with all others whose work is in the same space. Such spaces and clearances shall, however, be kept to the minimum size required.
- B. The Contractor shall locate and install all equipment so that it may be serviced, and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer. Allow ready access and removal of the entire unit and/or parts such as valves, filters, fan belts, motors, prime shafts, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall provide access panels for each concealed valve, control damper or other device requiring service as shown on engineer's plans or as required. Locations of these panels shall be identified in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work.

27. RESTORATION OF NEW OR EXISTING SHRUBS, PAVING, SURFACES, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall at his expense restore to their original conditions all paving, curbing, surfaces, drainage ditches, structures, fences, shrubs, existing or new building surfaces and appurtenances, and any other items damaged or removed by his operations. Replacement and repairs shall be in accordance with good construction practice and shall match materials employed in the original construction of the item and shall be to the satisfaction of the Architect and/or Engineer.

28. MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND LINES

- A. The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes existing, or otherwise, that comes within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted service with no other exception than the Owner of the utilities permission to interrupt same temporarily.
- B. Utilities and lines, where known, are indicated on the drawings. Locations and sizes are approximate. Prior to any excavation being performed, the Contractor shall ascertain that no utilities or lines are endangered by new excavation. Exercise extreme caution in all excavation work.
- C. If utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, the Contractor shall probe and locate the lines prior to machine excavation or blasting in the respective area. Electromagnetic utility locators and acoustic pipe locators shall be utilized to determine where metallic and non-metallic piping is buried prior to any excavation.
- D. Cutting into existing utilities and services where required shall be done in coordination with and only at times designated by the Owner of the utility.
- E. The Contractor shall repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer, any surfaces or subsurface improvements damaged during the course of the work, unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed.

- F. Machine excavation shall not be permitted with ten feet of electrical lines or lines carrying combustible and/or explosive materials. Hand excavate only.
- G. Protect all new or existing lines from damage by traffic, etc. during construction. Repairs or replacement of such damage shall be at the sole expense of the party responsible.

29. SMOKE AND FIRE PROOFING

- A. The Contractor shall fire and smoke stop all openings made in fire or smoke rated walls, chases, ceilings and floors in accord with the KBC. Patch all openings around ductwork and piping with appropriate type material to stop smoke at smoke walls and provide commensurate fire rating at fire walls, floors, ceilings, roofs, etc. Back boxes in rated walls shall be a minimum distance apart as allowed by code to maintain the rating. If closer provide rated box or fireproofing in code approved manner.

30. CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Contractor shall provide his own cutting and patching necessary to install his work. Patching shall match adjacent surfaces and shall be to the satisfaction of the Architect and Engineer.
- B. No structural members shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.
- C. When installing conduit, pipe, or any other work in insulated concrete form (ICF) walls, the responsible subcontractor for the work shall provide spray foam insulation to patch the rigid insulation to maintain full integrity of the insulating value of the wall after the mechanical and electrical work is complete. Furthermore, all new work shall NOT be installed in concrete center of wall. All mechanical and electrical installations shall be on the interior side of the concrete.

31. CURBS, PLATES, ESCUTCHEONS & AIR TIGHT PENETRATIONS

- A. In all areas where ducts are exposed and ducts pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4-inch-high by 3-inch-wide concrete curb.
- B. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all pipes and conduit passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the pipe or conduit. Where plates are provided for pipes passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the pipe sleeves.
- C. Seal all duct, pipe, conduit, etc., penetrations through walls and floors air tight. If wall or floor assembly is rated then use similarly rated sealing method.

32. WEATHERPROOFING

- A. Where any work pierces waterproofing including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as approved by the Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings permanently watertight.

33. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS, MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND PARTS LISTS

- A. Upon completion of all work tests, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or his representative(s) fully in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. The time and a list of representatives required to be present will be as directed by the Engineer. Turn over all special wrenches, keys, etc., to the owner at this time.

- B. The Contractor shall furnish three (3) complete bound sets for delivery to the Engineer of typewritten and/or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this contract prior to substantial completion. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs alone will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.
- C. The Contractor, in the instructions, shall include a preventive maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.

34. INDEMNIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Engineer, employees, officers, agents and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or on account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.

35. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. The Contractor is hereby advised that it is possible that asbestos and/or other hazardous materials are or were present in this building(s). Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of his work, ensure that his workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. He shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall ensure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.
- B. CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers, have no expertise in the determination of the presence of hazardous materials. Therefore, no attempt has been made by them to identify the existence or location of any such material. Furthermore, CMTA nor any affiliate thereof will neither offer nor make any recommendations relative to the removal, handling or disposal of such material.
- C. If the work interfaces, connects or relates in any way with or to existing components which contain or bear any hazardous material, asbestos being one, then, it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to contact the Owner and so advise him immediately.
- D. The Contractor by execution of the contract for any work and/or by the accomplishment of any work thereby agrees to bring no claim relative to hazardous materials for negligence, breach of contract, indemnity, or any other such item against CMTA, its principals, employees, agents or consultants. Also, the Contractor further agrees to defend, indemnify and hold CMTA, its principals, employees, agents and consultants, harmless from any such related claims which may be brought by any subcontractors, suppliers or any other third parties.

36. ABOVE-CEILING AND FINAL PUNCH LISTS

- A. The Contractor shall review each area and prepare a punch list for each of the subcontractors, as applicable, for at least two stages of the project:
 - (1) For review of above-ceiling work that will be concealed by tile or other materials well before substantial completion.
 - (2) For review of all other work as the project nears substantial completion.

- B. When all work from the Contractor's punch list is complete at each of these stages and prior to completing ceiling installations (or at the final punch list stage), the Contractor shall request that the Engineer develop a punch list. This request is to be made in writing seven days prior to the proposed date. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer shall return to the site once to review each punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.
- C. If additional visits are required by the Engineer to review work not completed by this review, the Engineer shall be reimbursed directly by the Contractor at a rate of \$140.00 per hour for extra trips required to complete either of the above-ceiling or final punch lists.

END OF SECTION 200100

SECTION 200200- SCOPE OF THE MECHANICAL WORK**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Mechanical work for this Contract shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, excavation, backfill and related items required to completely install, test, place in service and deliver to the Owner the complete mechanical systems in accordance with the accompanying plans and all provisions of these specifications. This work shall primarily include, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
- (1) Complete exterior sanitary sewer system as indicated on drawings.
 - (2) Interior domestic hot, cold and recirculating hot water system as required to new fixtures.
 - (3) Interior soil, waste and vent systems as required to new fixtures.
 - (4) All plumbing equipment, fixtures and fittings as detailed on drawings and specifications.
 - (5) Modification of 100% automatic sprinkler system to maintain NFPA13 requirements with new ceilings.
 - (6) All mechanical exhaust systems.
 - (7) All insulation associated with mechanical systems.
 - (8) All applicable services and work specified in Section 200100; General Provisions - Mechanical.
 - (9) One year guarantee of all mechanical equipment, materials and workmanship.
 - (10) Thorough instruction of the owner's maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of all mechanical equipment.
 - (11) Thorough coordination of the installation of all piping, equipment and any other material with other trades to ensure that no conflict in installation.
 - (12) Approved supervision of the mechanical work.
 - (13) Excavation, backfilling, cutting, patching, sleeving, concrete work, etc., required to accommodate new fixtures.
 - (14) Procurement of all required permits and inspections, including fees for all permits and inspection services and submission of final certificates of inspection to the Engineers (Plumbing, etc.).

END OF SECTION 200200

SECTION 200300 - SHOP DRAWINGS, DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE, MAINTENANCE MANUALS, PARTS LISTS, SPECIAL KEYS & TOOLS**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed also to the General and Special Conditions and Section 200100 - General Provisions - Mechanical as well as to all other Contract Documents as they may apply to his work.
- B. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, through the General Contractor and the Architect (where applicable) within thirty (30) days after the date of the Contract, a minimum of seven (7) copies of all shop drawings, certified equipment drawings, installation, operating and maintenance instructions, samples, wiring diagrams, etc. on all items of equipment specified hereinafter.
- C. Submittal data shall include specification data including metal gauges, finishes, accessories, etc. Also, the submittal data shall include certified performance data, wiring diagrams, dimensional data, and a spare parts list. Submittal data shall be reviewed by the Engineer before any equipment or materials is ordered or any work is begun in the area requiring the equipment.
- D. All submittal data shall have the stamp of approval of the Contractor submitting the data as well as the General Contractor and the Architect (if applicable) to show that the drawings have been reviewed by the Contractor. Any drawings submitted without these stamps of approval may not be considered and will be returned for proper resubmission.
- E. It shall be noted that review of shop drawings by the Engineer applies only to conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. In all cases, the Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, for seeing that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner and that piping, electrical and all other connections are suitably located.
- F. The Engineers review of shop drawings, schedules or other required submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for: adaptability of the item to the project; compliance with applicable codes, rules, regulations and information that pertains to fabrication and installation; dimensions and quantities; electrical characteristics; and coordination of the work with all other trades involved in this project. Any items that differ from the Drawings or Specifications shall be flagged by the Contractor so the Engineer will be sure to see the item. Do not rely on the Engineer to "catch" items that do not comply with the Drawings or Specifications. The Contractor is responsible for meeting the Drawings and Specification requirements, regardless of whether or not something does not get caught by the Contractor or Engineer during shop drawing reviews.
- G. Equipment shall not be ordered and no final rough-in connections, etc., shall be accomplished until reviewed equipment shop drawings are in the hands of the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain reviewed shop drawings and to make all connections, etc. in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. The Contractor shall coordinate with all the other trades having any connections, roughing-in, etc. to the equipment.
- H. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements set forth above, the Engineer shall have the option of selecting any or all items listed in the Specifications or on the drawings; and the Contractor shall be required to furnish all materials in accordance with this list.
- I. Colors for equipment in other than mechanical spaces shall be selected from the Manufacturer's standard and factory optional colors. Color samples shall be furnished with the shop drawing submission for such equipment.

J. Shop Drawing Submittals

- (1) All submittals for HVAC equipment shall include all information specified. This shall include air and water pressure drops, RPM, noise data, face velocities, horsepower, voltage motor type, steel or aluminum construction, and all accessories clearly marked.
- (2) All items listed in the schedules shall be submitted for review in a tabular form similar to the equipment schedule.
- (3) All items submitted shall be designated with the same identifying tag as specified on each sheet.
- (4) Any submittals received in an unorganized manner without options listed and with incomplete data will be returned for resubmittal.

2. SHOP DRAWINGS

Shop Drawings, descriptive literature, technical data and required schedules shall be submitted on the following:

Plumbing Fixtures	Plumbing Specialties
Pipe Insulation	Labels, Identification
Valves	Piping
Pipe Supports	Sprinkler Heads
	Grilles, Registers, Diffusers

SPECIAL NOTES:

- 1) Upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineers (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three (3) complete copies of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item marked (1) above. These documents shall include at least:
 - a. Detailed operating instructions
 - b. Detailed maintenance instructions including preventive maintenance schedules.
 - c. Addresses and phone numbers indicating where parts may be purchased.

3. SPECIAL WRENCHES, TOOLS, ETC.

- (1) The Contractor shall furnish, along with equipment provided, any special wrenches or tools necessary to dismantle or service equipment or appliances installed under the Contract. Wrenches shall include necessary keys, handles and operators for valves, cocks, hydrants, etc. A reasonable number of each shall be furnished.

END OF SECTION 200300

SECTION 200400 - DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

2. DEMOLITION**A. INTENT**

It is the intent of this section to completely remove all components of any existing mechanical system no longer in use that will be open to view in, or will interfere with the operations of the completed building, or which will, in any way, interfere with project construction. Components of the existing mechanical systems which do not meet the above criteria, may be abandoned in place in a safe, workmanlike, code approved manner.

B. PLUMBING

- (1) All existing piping not to be reused, shall be removed when located in accessible chases, accessible ceiling spaces, crawl spaces, mechanical rooms, exposed, etc.
- (2) Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for patching and repairing all holes, etc. in the ceilings, walls, and floors where plumbing piping is removed.
- (3) All lines abandoned in place shall be made safe in compliance with the Kentucky Plumbing Code.

END OF SECTION 200400

SECTION 200500 - COORDINATION AMONG TRADES, SYSTEMS INTERFACING AND CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS**1. COORDINATION**

- A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all detailed sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural and Structural drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be affected. Special attention shall be given to the points where ducts or piping must cross other ducts or piping, where lighting fixtures must be recessed in ceilings, and where ducts, piping and conduit must fur into walls, soffits, columns, etc. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to leave the necessary room for other trades. No extra compensation will be allowed to cover the cost of removing piping, conduit, ducts, etc., or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the Electrical trade to ensure that he has made provision for connections, operational switches, disconnect switches, fused disconnects, etc. for electrically operated equipment provided under this division of the specifications, or called for on the plans.
- C. If any discrepancies occur between accompanying drawings and these specifications and drawings and specifications covering other Contracts, each trade shall report such discrepancies to the Architect far enough in advance so that a workable solution can be presented. No extra payment will be allowed for relocation of piping, ductwork, conduit, and equipment not installed in accordance with the above instructions, and which interfered with work and equipment of other trades.
- D. In all areas where air diffusers and lighting fixtures are to be installed, the Contractor shall coordinate their respective construction and installations so as to provide combined symmetrical arrangements.

2. INTERFACING

The Contractor shall ensure that coordination is affected relative to interfacing of systems. Some interface points are (but not necessarily all):

- A. Electrical power connections to electrically operated (or controlled) equipment.

3. CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. The Contractor shall make all connections to equipment furnished by others, or relocated from the existing structure, whenever such equipment is shown on any part of the drawings or mentioned in any part of the Specifications, unless otherwise specifically specified hereinafter.
- B. Supervision to assure proper functioning and operation shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. Items indicated on the drawings as rough-in only (RIO) will be connected by others. The Contractor shall be responsible for rough-in provisions only.
- D. For items furnished by others, relocated, or RIO, the Contractor shall obtain from the supplier or shall field determine as appropriate, the exact rough-in locations and connection sizes for the referenced equipment.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating to determine any and all final connections that he is to make to equipment furnished by others.

4. RECORD DRAWINGS

- (1) **RECORD DRAWINGS** - Each Contractor shall ensure that any deviations from the Coordination Drawings are recorded as they occur, in red erasable pencil on Coordination Drawings kept at the jobsite. Upon completion of a particular phase, the Mechanical Contractor shall incorporate all field deviations into the Coordination Drawings to be utilized as Record Drawings. The Engineer shall review the Record Documents from time to time to ensure compliance with this specification. Compliance shall be a contingency of final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of under floor sanitary and water lines, shut-off valves, cleanouts and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and operation of Mechanical Systems. Also, pay particular attention to Deviations in the Control Systems and all exterior utilities. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. The Record Drawings shall be distributed electronically (on CD) to the Construction Manager, Owner, Architect and Engineer for their Records.

END OF SECTION 200500

SECTION 201100 - SLEEVING, CUTTING, PATCHING AND REPAIRING**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all openings, sleeves, trenches, etc., that he may require in floors, roofs, ceilings, walls, etc., and shall coordinate all such work with the General Contractor and all other trades. Coordinate with the General Contractor, any openings which he is to provide before submitting a bid proposal in order to avoid conflict and disagreement during construction. Improperly located openings shall be reworked at the expense of the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall plan his work ahead and shall place sleeves, frames or forms through all walls, floors and ceilings during the initial construction, where it is necessary for piping, ductwork, conduit, etc., to go through; however, when this is not done, the Contractor shall do all cutting and patching required for the installation of his work, or he shall pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Engineer. Any damage caused to the buildings by the workmen of the responsible Contractor must be corrected or rectified by him at its own expense.
- D. The Contractor shall notify other trades in due time where he will require openings or chases in new concrete or masonry. He shall set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch same as required at his own expense.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly shoring, bracing, supporting, etc., any existing and/or new construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening while openings are being made. Any damage occurring to the existing and/or new structures, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements shall be promptly and properly made good to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- F. All work improperly done or not done at all as required by the Mechanical Trades in this section, will be performed by the Contractor at the direction of the trade whose work is affected.

2. SLEEVES, PLATES AND ESCUTCHEONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves and inserts required for his work before the floors and surface being penetrated are built, otherwise the Contractor shall core drill for pipes where sleeves and inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Core drilling is the only acceptable alternative to sleeves. Do not chisel openings. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls or in slabs on grade, the space between the pipe or conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely and permanently water tight.
- B. Pipe that penetrates fire and/or smoke rated assemblies shall have sleeves installed as required by the manufacturer of the rating seal used.
- C. At all other locations either pipe sleeves or core drilled openings are acceptable.
- D. Where thermal expansion does not occur, the wall may be sealed tight to the pipe or insulation.
- E. Insulation, that requires a vapor barrier (i.e., cold water or refrigerant piping, etc.), must be continuous through the sleeve/cored hole. For other piping, insulation may stop on either side of the sleeve.

- F. Sleeves shall be constructed of 24-gauge galvanized sheet steel with lock seam joints or Schedule 40 pipe. Sleeves in floors shall extend 1" above finished floor level.
- G. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction is built around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction.
- H. In all areas where ducts are exposed and ducts pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4-inch-high by 3-inch-wide concrete curb.
- I. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all pipes and conduit passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the pipe or conduit. Where plates are provided for pipes passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the pipe sleeves.

3. CUTTING

- A. All rectangular or special shaped openings in plaster, stucco or similar materials, including gypsum board, shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, wood or metal angle members as required. The intent of this requirement is to provide smooth even termination of wall, floor and ceiling finishes as well as to provide a fastening means for grilles, diffusers, lighting fixtures, etc.
- B. Mechanical, plumbing, and fire protection contractors shall coordinate all openings in new and existing masonry walls with the General Contractor; and, unless otherwise indicated on the Architectural drawings, provide lintels for all openings required for the work (Louvers, wall boxes, exhaust fans, etc.). Lintels shall be sized as follows:
 - (1) New Openings under 48" in width: Provide one 3-1/2"x3-1/2"x3/8" steel angle for each 4" of masonry width. Lintel shall have 8" bearing on either side.
 - (2) New Openings 48" to 96" in width: Provide one 3-1/2"x6"x3/8" steel angle for each 4" of masonry width. Lintel shall have 8" bearing on either side.
 - (3) New Openings over 96" in width: Consult the Project Structural Engineer.
- C. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Engineer.
- D. Pipe openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.
- E. Openings in metal building walls shall be made in strict accord with building suppliers recommendations.

4. PATCHING AND REPAIRING

- A. Patching and repairing made necessary by work performed under this division shall be included as a part of the work and shall be done by skilled mechanics of the trade or trades for work cut or damaged, in strict accordance with the provisions herein before specified for work of like type to match adjacent surfaces and in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.
- B. Where portions of existing lawns, shrubs, paving, etc. are disturbed for installation of work of this Division, such items shall be repaired and/or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- C. Where the installation of conduit, ducts, piping, etc. requires the penetration of fire or smoke rated walls, ceilings or floors, the space around such conduit, duct, pipe, etc., shall be tightly filled with an approved non-combustible fire insulating material satisfactory to maintain the rating integrity of the wall, floor or ceilings affected.
- D. Where ducts penetrate fire rated assemblies, fire dampers shall be provided with an appropriate access door.
- E. Piping passing through floors, ceilings and walls in finished areas, unless otherwise specified, shall be fitted with chrome plated brass escutcheons of sufficient outside diameter to amply cover the sleeved openings and an inside diameter to closely fit the pipe around which it is installed.
- F. Stainless steel collars shall be provided around all ducts, large pipes, etc., at all wall penetrations; both sides.
- G. Where ducts, pipes, and conduits pass through interior or exterior walls, the wall openings shall be sealed air tight. This shall include sealing on both sides of the wall to ensure air does not enter or exit the wall cavity. This is especially critical on exterior walls where the wall cavity may be vented to the exterior.

END OF SECTION 201100

SECTION 201200 - EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND GRADING**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall include all excavating, filling, grading, and related items required to complete his work as shown on the drawings and specified herein or as required to complete, connect and place all mechanical systems in satisfactory operation.
- C. Unless otherwise shown or required, provide separate trenches for sewers, water lines and other underground raceways, with a minimum of 10 feet measured from outside diameter between pipes. In locations, such as close to buildings where separate trenches for sewers and water lines are impractical, lay the water pipe on a solid shelf at least 2'-0" above the top of the sewer and 2'-0" to the side. Electric and fuel lines shall always be placed in a separate trench. All exterior lines shall have a minimum earth cover of thirty (30) inches to top of pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Water lines crossing under sewer lines, or crossing less than 2 feet above sewer lines, must be encased for a distance not less than 5 feet on either side of the point of crossover.
- E. **Coordinate interior excavation activities and extents with architectural flooring cut and repair plan. The contractor is to pay special attention to this provision in the area of the existing cafeteria. Contact architect/engineer if in doubt.**

2. SUBSURFACE DATA

- A. Materials to be excavated shall be unclassified, and shall include earth, rock, or any other material encountered in the excavating to the depth and extent indicated on the drawings and specified herein. No adjustment in the Contract sum will be made on account of the presence or absence of rock, shale, or other materials encountered in the excavating. This paragraph is written to include the removal of all rock with no extras, whether rock is indicated or not.

3. BENCH MARKS AND MONUMENTS

- A. Maintain carefully all bench marks, monuments and other reference points. If disturbed or destroyed, replace as directed.

4. EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate trenches of sufficient width for proper installation of the work. When the depth of backfill over sewer pipe exceeds 10 feet, keep the trench at the level of the top of the pipe as narrow as practicable. Trench excavation for piping eight inches and smaller shall not exceed thirty-inch width for exterior lines and twenty-four-inch width for interior lines.
- B. Sheet and brace trenches as necessary to protect workmen and adjacent structures. Comply with local regulations or, in the absence thereof, with the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" of the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., and current OSHA Standards. Do not remove sheeting until trench is backfilled sufficiently to protect pipe and prevent injurious caving. Where removal of sheeting and/or bracing is hazardous, leave in place. Cut off such sheeting not to be removed at least 3 feet below finished grade.

- C. Rules and regulations governing the respective utilities shall be observed in executing all work under this heading. Active utilities discovered in the course of excavation shall be protected or relocated in accordance with written instructions from the Engineer. Inactive and abandoned utilities encountered in trenching operations shall be removed and abandoned with ends plugged or capped in accord with current codes and safe practice. If in doubt, contact Engineers. Machine excavation shall not be allowed within ten (10) feet of existing electric lines or lines carrying combustible materials. Use only hand tools.
- D. The removal of rock shall be accomplished by use of hand or power tools only. Blasting shall not be permitted unless authorized in writing by the Engineer. Any damage to existing structures, exterior services, or rock intended for bearing, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.
- E. Perform final grading of trench bottoms by hand tools; carry machine excavation only to such depth that soil bearing for pipes and raceways will not be disturbed. Grade the bottom of trenches evenly to ensure uniform bearing for all piping and raceways. Cut bell holes as necessary for joints and jointmaking. Except as hereinafter specified, bottom of trenches for bell and spigot pipe, flanged pipe, etc. shall be shaped to the lower quadrant of pipe with additional excavation for bell or flange. Piping installed where it rests on bell, or flange and/or is supported with blocks or wedges will not be accepted.
- F. Keep trenches free from water while construction therein is in progress. Under no circumstances lay pipe or appurtenances in water. Pump or bail water from bell holes to permit proper jointing of pipe. Any water pumping from this Contractor's trenches which is required during construction, shall be included in this Contract.
- G. In no case shall excavation work be accomplished that will damage in any way the new structure, existing structures, equipment, utility lines, large trees to remain, etc. The Contractors shall take the necessary steps to prevent flow of eroded earth by water or landslide onto the property of others, or against the structures. The repair of all such damage or any other damage incurred in the course of excavation shall be borne by the responsible Contractor.
- H. Use surveyor's level to establish elevations and grades.
- I. The Contractor shall accept the site as he finds it and remove all trash, rubbish and material from the site prior to starting excavation of his work.
- J. The Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades and temporary bridges around excavations as required for safety. Temporary bridges shall be provided where excavations cross paved areas and walks. The Contractor shall maintain these bridges in a safe and passable condition for all traffic until removal. Refer to OSHA Standards for such installations and comply with same in all details.
- K. Pay particular attention to existing utilities and lines to avoid damage. The locations of existing lines which are indicated on the plans were taken unconfirmed from drawings prepared for previous construction and locations are approximate only. Also, certain water, gas, electric, storm and sanitary sewer lines and other underground appurtenances, active or abandoned, may not appear on the drawings. It shall be each Mechanical Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the location of all lines and excavate with caution in their area.

5. BACKFILL AND SURFACE REPAIR

- A. Backfilling for mechanical work shall include all trenches, manhole pits, storage tank pits, and/or any other earth and/or rock openings which are excavated under this Contract. Backfilling shall be carefully performed and the surface restored to its original level to receive new finish. Wherever trenches and earth

openings have not been properly filled and/or settlement occurs, they shall be re-excavated, re-filled and properly compacted, smoothed off and finally made to conform to the level of the original ground surface.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, all piping shall be bedded on four (4) inches minimum of compacted naturally or artificially graded mixture of crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed sand with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve on undisturbed soil excavated as described hereinbefore. Install tracer wire above pipe. Cover the pipe with twelve (12) inches of compacted backfill to prevent settlement above and around the new pipe. The backfill shall be naturally or artificially graded mixture of crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed sand with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve. Prior to placing this second level of backfill, apply all required coatings and coverings to pipe, apply required tests and check the grading of the pipe to ensure that it is correct and that the pipe is free of swags, bows or bends. Also check lines for leaks at this point and repair as required. Once all of the preceding is accomplished, continue backfill with clean, debris and rock free earth tamped at six (6) inch intervals. Finish the backfill as specified following. Note: Water settling of backfill will be permitted only as an aid to mechanical compacting.
 - (1) When installing any type of pipe below building footing, parallel or perpendicular to the footing, the area underneath the footing and in the zone of influence shall be backfilled with cementitious flowable fill. The zone of influence is the area within a 45-degree angle projecting down from the bottom edge of footers on all sides of the footing. Piping within flowable fill shall be isolated from the fill by a layer of heavy duty felt paper. Piping installed in trenches backfilled with flowable fill shall be anchored to the soil below prior to backfilling.
- C. Backfill beneath areas to be seeded or sodded within six (6) inches of finished grade. The remaining six (6) inches shall be backfilled with clean top soil.
- D. Backfill beneath paved areas, walks, etc. shall be brought to proper grade to receive the sub-base and paving. No paving shall be placed on uncompacted fill or unstable soil.
- E. Wherever, in the opinion of the Engineer, the soil at or below the requisite pipe grade is unsuitable for supporting piping, special support shall be provided as directed by the Engineer.
- F. Unsuitable material and surplus excavated material not required for backfill shall be removed from the site. The location of dump and length of haul shall be the affected Contractor's responsibility.
- G. Provide and place any additional fill material from off the site as may be required for backfill. Fill obtained from off site shall be of kind and quality as specified for backfill and the source approved by the Engineer and shall be brought to the site by the Contractor requiring the fill.
- H. In the absence (if not specified or indicated elsewhere in the drawings or specifications to be done by others) of such work by others, the Contractor shall lay new sod over his excavation work. Level, compress and water in accord with sound sodding practice.
- I. In all cases, piping shall not be installed within the zone of influence of a footer. When this cannot be accomplished, consult the structural engineer for specific requirements. In addition to the requirements of the structural engineer, any such pipe shall be backfilled with cementitious flowable fill. The zone of influence is the area under the footer within a 45-degree angle projecting down from the bottom edge of the footer on all sides of the footer. Additionally, grease traps, manholes, vaults, and other underground structures shall be held away from building walls far enough to be outside of the zone of influence.
- J. Warning Tape and Tracer Wire

Provide a yellow and black plastic tape in all trenches 6" above the buried utility that identifies the utility about to be encountered. For non-metallic pipe a #12 copper wire shall also be laid in the trench to aid in future location of the piping. A foil faced warning tape may be used in lieu of the plastic tape and wire.

- K. All manholes, vaults, and similar underground structures shall have the top elevation set flush with finished grade unless specifically noted otherwise.

6. MINIMUM DEPTHS OF BURY (TO TOP OF PIPE)

In the absence of other indication, the following shall be the minimum depth of bury of exterior utility lines. (Check drawings for variations).

- A. Sanitary Lines (Exterior)36 inches.

END OF SECTION 201200

SECTION 201300 - PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS AND PIPE SUPPORT**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. When a pipe size is not indicated, the Contractor shall request the pipe size from the Engineers. All piping shall be installed straight and true, parallel or perpendicular to the building construction. Piping shall be installed so as to allow for expansion without damage to the building finishes, structure, pipe, equipment, etc., use offsets, U-bends or expansion joints as required. Where a section of piping is not indicated but is obviously required for completion of the system, the Contractor shall provide same at no additional cost to the project. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends shall be accepted. Pipe shall clear all windows, doors, louvers and other building openings.
- C. All pipe shall be supported in a neat and workmanlike manner and wherever possible, parallel runs of horizontal piping shall be grouped together on trapeze type hangers. Vertical risers shall be supported at each floor line with approved steel pipe riser clamps. The use of wire or perforated metal to support pipes will not be permitted. Hanging pipes from other pipes shall not be permitted. Spacing of pipe supports shall not exceed eight feet for pipes up to 1-1/4 inches and ten feet on all other piping. Small vertical pipes (1 inch and less) shall be bracketed to walls, structural members, etc. at four (4) foot intervals so as to prevent vibration or damage by occupants. Insulated piping shall be supported on a rigid insulation block at each hanger so as to prevent crushing of insulation by hangers. Hangers shall pass completely around the insulation jacket and a steel protective saddle shall be applied to prevent compression of the insulation. (Refer to Specifications Section entitled INSULATION-MECHANICAL).
- D. Where piping rests directly on a hanger, clip, bracket or other means of support, the support element shall be of the same material as the pipe, (e.g., copper to copper, ferrous to ferrous, etc.) or shall be electrically isolated one from the other so as to prevent pipe damage by electrolysis. Pay particular attention and do not allow copper pipe to rest on ferrous structural members, equipment, etc. without electrolytic isolation.
- E. In general, piping shall be installed concealed except in Mechanical, Janitor Rooms, etc. unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed underground or beneath concrete slabs only where indicated. All lines at ceilings shall be held as high as possible and shall run so as to avoid conflicts with other trades, and to facilitate the Owner's use and maintenance. Location of pipe in interior partitions shall be carefully coordinated with whoever will construct the partitions after the piping is in place. Where exposed risers occur, they shall be kept as close to walls as possible.
- F. Installation of pipe shall be in such a manner as to provide complete drainage of the system toward the source. Drain valves shall be provided at all drainage points on pipes. Drain valves shall be 1/2" size gate type with 3/4" hose thread end and vacuum breaker. Label each drain valve.
- G. All hot and cold-water piping shall be kept a sufficient distance apart so as to prevent heat transfer between them. Cold water piping shall also be kept apart from refrigerant hot gas lines.
- H. Piping carrying water or other fluids subject to freezing shall not be installed in locations subject to freezing; if in doubt, consult Engineer.
- I. Piping for all drainage systems shall be installed to permit flow, trapping, and venting in accord with current codes and sound practice.

- J. Non-metallic piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If no such instructions are available, consult Engineers.
- K. Nipples shall be of the same material, composition and weight classification as pipe with which installed.
- L. Where piping is not indicated on the plans, but is obviously or apparently required, contact the Engineers prior to submission of a bid proposal.
- M. Pay particular attention to conflict of piping with other work. Do not install until conflict is resolved. If necessary, contact Engineers.
- N. Piping materials in each system shall, to the extent practicable, be of the same material. Frequent changes of material (for example, from copper to steel) shall be avoided and in no case, shall be accomplished without use of insulating unions and permission of the Engineers.
- O. Apply approved pipe dope (for service intended) to all male threaded joints. Pay particular attention to dope for fuel gas lines. The dope shall be listed for such use.
- P. High points of closed loop hot water heating systems shall have manual or automatic air vents as indicated or required unless automatic air vents are specifically indicated. Pipe to suitable drainage point.
- Q. All piping shall be capped or plugged during erection as required to keep clean and debris and moisture free.
- R. The entire domestic hot, cold and recirculating hot water piping system shall be sterilized in strict accord with requirements of the Department of Health Codes, Rules and Regulations for the State which the work is being accomplished in.
- S. Provide expansion joints where shown on the plans and where required by good practice. Expansion joints shall be guided and anchored in accordance with the recommendations of the Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association.
- T. Where plastic pipe penetrates a fire rated assembly, it shall be replaced with a metal threaded adapter and a metal pipe per code.
- U. Foam Core PVC is not permitted
- V. Where piping penetrates interior or exterior walls, the wall shall be sealed air tight. Refer to the sleeving, cutting, patching and repairing section of the specifications for additional requirements.
- W. Provide thrust blocks on all storm, sanitary, water, steam, hot, chilled, condenser, etc., and any other piping subject to hammering. Thrust blocks shall be provided at all turns.
- X. Provide check valves on individual hot and cold-water supplies to each mixing valve (including each sensor style faucet, safety shower, mop sink, etc.) and each showerhead with a diverter valve (including all ADA showers). This requirement shall not be satisfied by mixing valves or fixtures with internal check valves. Independent external check valves are required.

2. UNIONS AND FLANGES AND WELDED TEES

- A. Screwed unions, soldered unions or bolted flanges shall be provided as required to permit removal of equipment, valves and piping accessories from the piping system. Keep adequate clearances for coil removal, rodding, tube replacement, motor lubrication, filter replacement, etc. Flanged joints shall be assembled with appropriate flanges, gaskets and bolting. Gaskets for steam piping systems shall be flexitalic spiral wound type. The clearance between flange faces shall be such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without imposing undue strain on the piping system.
- B. Dielectric insulating unions or couplings shall be used wherever the adjoining materials being connected are of dissimilar metals such as connections between copper and steel pipe.
- C. Tee connections for welded pipe shall be made up with welding fittings. Where the size of the side outlet is such that a different connection technique than on the run is required, a weldolet, sockolet, or threadolet type fitting may be used for the branch in place of reducing tees only where the branch is 2/3 the run size or smaller.

3. SPECIFICATIONS STANDARDS

All piping and material shall be new, made in the United States and shall conform to the following minimum applicable standards:

- A. Steel pipe; ASTM A-120, A-53 Grade A, A-53 Grade B.
- B. Copper tube; Type K, L, M; ASTM B88-62; Type DWV ASTM B306-62.
- C. Cast iron soil pipe; ASA A-40.1 and CS 188-59.
- D. Cast iron drainage fittings; ASA B16.12.
- E. Cast iron screwed fittings; ASA B16.4.
- F. Welding fittings; ASA B16.9.
- G. Cast brass and wrought copper fittings; ASA B16.18.
- H. Cast brass drainage fittings; ASA B16.23.
- I. Reinforced concrete pipe; ASTM-C-76-64T.
- J. Solder; Handy and Harmon, United Wire and Supply; Air Reduction Co. or equivalent.
- K. CPVC Plastic pipe; ASTM D2846.
- L. PVC plastic pipe; ASTM D1785.
- M. ABS plastic pipe; ASTM D1788-73.
- N. Cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) pipe; ASTM F876 and ASTM F877.
- O. Cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) fittings; ASTM F1960

4. PITCH OF PIPING

All piping systems shall be installed so as to drain to a low point. Certain minimum pitches shall be required for this drainage. For proper flow and/or for proper operation, the following pitches shall be required:

A. Interior Soil, Waste and Vent Piping:

1/4 inch per foot in direction of flow where possible but in no case less than 1/8" per foot.

B. Exterior Sanitary Lines:

Not less than one (1) percent fall in direction of flow and no greater than indicated.

C. All Other Lines:

Provide ample pitch to a low point to allow 100 percent drainage of the system.

5. APPLICATIONS

A. General Notes

- (1) Where plastic piping penetrates a fire rated assembly, it shall be replaced with a threaded metal adapter and metal pipe or whatever means necessary to maintain the separation rating in accordance with local plumbing and fire codes.
- (2) Plastic piping or any materials with a flame and smoke spread rating not approved for plenum use shall not be permitted in supply, return, relief or exhaust plenums.
- (3) PVC, CPVC, or plastic piping shall not be used under paving, roads or areas where vehicular traffic is expected.
- (4) PVC or plastic piping whether specifically listed or not may not be used in high rise buildings or anywhere else prohibited by code.

B. Sanitary Sewer – Exterior

- (1) SDR 35 PVC pipe extruded from Type 1, Grade 1 polyvinyl chloride material. PVC pipe shall have a bell type fitting on one end. All joints shall be solvent cement type, made in accordance with the Kentucky Plumbing Code.

C. Fire Protection - Exterior and Interior

Refer to the Fire Protection System section of these specifications.

D. Soil Waste and Vent Piping - General Requirements

- (1) Water closet floor flanges and ells shall be cast iron regardless whether PVC piping is allowed or not.

E. Soil, Waste and Vent Piping (Below Slab)

- (1) Schedule 40 PVC pipe with drainage pattern fittings and solvent cement joints made in accordance with the Kentucky Plumbing Code. **Foam core piping is not permitted.**

F. Soil, Waste and Vent Piping (Above Slab)

- (1) Type DWV copper drainage piping with cast bronze drainage pattern fittings with solder joints.
- (2) Schedule 40 PVC pipe with drainage pattern fittings and solvent cement joints made in accordance with the Kentucky Plumbing code.

G. Domestic Cold, Hot and Recirculating Hot Water Piping (Above Slab)

- (1) Type "L" hard copper tubing with wrought copper fittings with lead free solder equivalent in performance to 95/5. (Maximum lead content of solder and flux is 2%).

H. Trap Prime Piping

- (1) Above slab: It shall match domestic water piping requirements.
- (2) Underslab: It shall match domestic water piping requirements with a protective wrap or cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) piping. No joints permissible below slab.

I. Domestic Cold, Hot and Recirculating Hot Water Piping (Below Slab)

Type "K" hard or soft copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and brazed joints. There shall be no joints beneath slabs.

J. Air Vent Discharge Lines

Type "L" soft copper; wrought copper fittings, 95/5 solder.

END OF SECTION 201300

SECTION 202100 - VALVES AND COCKS**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all valves required to control, maintain and direct flow of all fluid systems indicated or specified. This shall include, but may not be limited to all valves of all types including balancing cocks, air cocks, lubricated plug cocks, packed plug cocks, special valves for special systems, etc., for all Mechanical Systems.
- C. All valves shall be designed and rated for the service to which they are applied.
- D. The following type valves shall not be acceptable: Zinc, plastic, fiber or non-metallic.
- E. Ball valves with temperature and pressure ports are not an acceptable alternative to the balancing valves specified herein. Valves that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor with no increase in contract price.
- F. Each type of valve shall be of one manufacturer, i.e., gate valves, one manufacturer, globe valves, one manufacturer, silent check valves, one manufacturer, etc. The following valve manufacturers shall be acceptable: Lunkenheimer, Tour & Anderssen, Powell, Nibco, Crane, Jenkins, T & S Brass, Walworth, Milwaukee, DeZurik, Consolidated Valve Industries, Inc., Victaulic, Bell & Gossett, Flow Design, Watts, Victaulic.
- G. All valves shall comply with current Federal, State and Local Codes.
- H. All valves shall be new and of first quality.
- I. All valves shall be full line size. Valves and hydronic specialties shall not be reduced to coil or equipment connection size. Size reductions shall be made at the connection to the equipment.
- J. Angle stops for plumbing fixtures shall be quarter turn ball type.
- K. All valves for use in potable water systems shall comply with federal lead-free requirements that the lead content of wetted surfaces cannot exceed 0.25% by weight.

2. LOCATION OF MAINTENANCE VALVES

Maintenance valves and unions, installed so as to isolate equipment from the system shall be installed at the following locations:

- A. At each plumbing fixture.
- B. At all other locations indicated on the drawings.

3. WORKMANSHIP AND DESIGN

- A. Handwheels for valves shall be of a suitable diameter to allow tight closure by hand with the application of reasonable force without additional leverage and without damage to stem, seat and disc. Seating surfaces shall be machined and finished to ensure tightness against leakage for service specified and shall seat freely. All screwed valves shall be so designed that when the screwed connection is properly made, no interference with, nor damage to the working parts of the valve shall occur. The same shall be true for sweat valves when solder or brazing is applied.

4. TYPES AND APPLICATION

A. CHECK VALVES

Check Valves shall be horizontal swing type with two-piece hinges, disc construction seats to be bronze and bronze discs or with composition face depending on service and provide silent operation. Valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with ends to suit piping, have full area "Y" pattern body and integral seats. Valves 2 inches and larger shall be iron body brass mounted and with flanged ends. Working pressure for bronze valves shall be 150 psi and iron valves 125 psi when installed in piping with system pressures up to 100 psi and 250 psi for 100 psi and over. 3" and under NIBCO T433Y, greater than 3" NIBCO F918B (for less than 100 psi systems) greater than 3" NIBCO F968B (for 100 psi or greater systems). Victaulic 716/779 check valves allowed with grooved piping system.

B. BALL VALVES (POTABLE WATER)

All valves for use in potable water systems 2" and smaller contain less than 0.25% lead by weight and comply with federal lead free potable water requirements. Ball valves shall have a removable lever handle with vinyl grip, adjustable stem gland screw, reinforced Teflon stuffing box ring, blowout proof stem, stainless steel or bronze body, reinforced Teflon seats, stainless steel or chrome plate steel ball as manufactured by Apollo, Aslo, Nibco, Milwaukee, or equivalent. Provide a stem extension so that they base of the handle is 1/4" above the insulation similar to Nibseal. NIBCO S-585-66-LF.

C. AIR COCKS

Straight nose; Lunkenheimer Fig. 476; bronze; tee handle; bent nose; Lunkenheimer Fig. 478, 125#; bronze; tee handle.

D. GAUGE COCKS

Straight, Lunkenheimer, Fig. 1178; 125#; bronze; tee handle. FIP.

E. LUBRICATED PLUG COCKS

2" and under; Homestead Fig. 601; 150#; semi-steel; screwed; 2-1/2" and over; Homestead Fig. 602; ±50#; semi-steel; flanged.

F. PACKED PLUG COCKS

2" and under; DeZurik Fig. 425-S; 175#; semi-steel; screwed. 2-1/2" and over; DeZurik Fig. 425-F; 175#; semi-steel; flanged.

END OF SECTION 202100

SECTION 202110 - ACCESS TO VALVES, EQUIPMENT, FILTERS, ETC.**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Requirements-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. All mechanical equipment shall be installed in a manner which allows ready access to all components requiring service, adjustments, shutoff, etc.
- C. Filters shall be accessible, removable and replaceable without disconnecting mounting brackets, piping, wiring, etc.
- D. Provide access doors or panels for all equipment, valves, dampers, filters, fire dampers, etc. in concealed spaces not otherwise provided with suitable access. (Lay-in ceilings shall be considered acceptable access; splined or drywall ceilings shall not).
- E. All valves, unions, strainers, cleanouts, volume dampers, and test points shall be accessible.
- F. Access panels in lay-in ceilings shall be labeled with a lamacoid plate to indicate location of equipment, filters, valves, etc.
- G. Access panels in fire rated walls shall bear the same rating as the wall.
- H. Contractor shall coordinate the finish of all access doors and panels installed in finished areas with Architect.

2. ACCESS DOORS

Refer to Sheet Metal and Flexible Duct section of the specifications.

END OF SECTION 202110

SECTION 202200 - INSULATION - MECHANICAL**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. Work under this section shall include all labor, equipment, accessories, materials and services required to furnish and install all insulation, fittings and finishes for all mechanical systems specified herein and/or as indicated.
- C. Application of insulation materials shall be done in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Where thickness of insulation is not specified, use applicable thickness recommended by manufacturer for specific use. Insulation shall be applied by a company regularly engaged in the application of insulation and any work deemed unacceptable by the Engineers shall be removed and properly installed at the expense of the Contractor.

2. MANUFACTURERS

- A. Insulation shall be as manufactured by Manville, Knauf, CertainTeed, Owens-Corning, Armacell or approved equivalent. Insulation sundries, adhesives, and jackets/covers shall be as made by Benjamin Foster, Zeston, Speedline, Proto, Childers, Vimasco or approved equivalent.

3. FIRE RATINGS AND STANDARDS

- A. Insulations, jackets and facings shall have composite fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723 procedures not exceeding Flame Spread 25, Smoke Developed 50.
- B. Adhesives, mastics, tapes and fitting materials shall have component ratings as listed above.
- C. All products and their packaging shall bear a label indicating above requirements are not exceeded.

4. GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Insulation shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces in a neat and workmanlike manner reflecting the best current practices in the trade. Insulation shall not be applied to piping, ductwork or equipment until tested, inspected and released for insulation.
- B. All insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling openings and sleeves. However, insulation shall be broken through fire walls. All covered pipe and ductwork is to be located a sufficient distance from walls, other pipe, ductwork and other obstacles to permit the application of the full thickness of insulation specified. If necessary, extra fittings and pipe are to be used. No noticeable deformation of insulation or discontinuity of vapor seal, where required, will be accepted.
- C. "Concealed", where used herein, shall mean hidden from sight as in trenches, chases, furred spaces, pipe shafts, or above hung finished ceilings. "Exposed" shall mean that piping or equipment is not "concealed" as defined above. Piping and equipment in service tunnels, mechanical equipment rooms, mechanical platform, mezzanine, penthouses, storage areas, unfinished rooms, etc. is to be considered as "exposed".
- D. Existing and/or new insulation removed and/or damaged during course of construction shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer.

- E. Vapor barrier jackets shall be applied with a continuous unbroken vapor seal. Do not use staples thru the jacket. NO EXCEPTIONS!
- F. All insulation shall be installed with joints butted firmly together.
- G. The Contractor shall ensure that all insulation (piping, ductwork, equipment, etc.) is completely continuous along all conduits, equipment, connection routes, etc. carrying cold fluids (air, water, other) and that condensation can, in no way, collect in or on the insulation, equipment, conduits, etc. Any such occurrence of condensation collection and/or damage therefrom shall be repaired solely at the expense of the Contractor.

5. PIPING SYSTEMS

A. GENERAL

- (1) Bevel insulation and jacket at all points where insulation terminates at unions, flanges, valves and equipment. Note: Applies to hot water lines only; cold water lines require continuous insulation.
- (2) Pipe insulation shall extend around valve bodies to above drain pans in hydronic equipment over pumps, etc. to ensure no condensation drip or collection.
- (3) Factory molded fittings may be installed in lieu of built-up fittings. Jackets to be the same as adjoining insulation. Insulated fittings must have same or better K factors than adjoining straight run insulation.
- (4) Valves, flanges and unions shall only be insulated when installed on piping whose surface temperature will be at or below the dew point temperature of the ambient air.
- (5) Insulation shall not extend through fire and smoke walls. A UL-listed penetration system shall be used for each fire or smoke wall penetration in accordance with KBC. Materials used such as caulk, sleeves, etc. shall be manufactured by 3M, Hilti, or equal.

B. INSULATION SHIELDS

- (1) Metal insulation shields are required at all pipe hangers where the piping is insulated. Metal shields shall be constructed of galvanized steel, formed to a 180-degree arc. Insulation shields shall be the following size:

PIPE SIZE	SHIELD GAUGE	SHIELD LENGTH
2" AND LESS	20	12"
2 1/2" TO 4"	18	12"
5" TO 10"	16	18"
12" AND GREATER	14	24"

C. INSULATION MATERIAL (FOR THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS)

Insulation shall be Owens-Corning Model 25ASJ/SSL, or approved equivalent fiberglass pipe insulation with an all service jacket. The insulation shall be a heavy density, pipe insulation with a K factor .23 at 75°F mean temperature. The insulation shall be wrapped with a vapor barrier jacket. Approved manufacturers are listed in Section 2 – Manufacturers. The jacket shall have an inside foil surface with self sealing lap and a water vapor permeability of .02 perm/inch. All circumferential joints shall be vapor sealed

with butt strips. All insulation shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. The following pipes shall be insulated with the thickness of insulation as noted.

(1) Domestic Cold Water, Lab High Purity Water, Lab Deionized Water

- a. Piping 3" or less – use 1/2" thick insulation. Provide an additional 1/2" layer of insulation 3" above and 3" below vertical pipe supports.
- b. Piping 4" or greater – use 1" thick insulation.

(2) Domestic 110°F Hot Water and 110°F Recirculating Hot Water. (If heat traced, see below)

- a. Piping 1 1/2" or less – use 1 1/2" thick insulation.
- b. Piping 2" or greater – use 2" thick insulation.

6. DUCTWORK SYSTEMS

A. GENERAL

- (1) Duct sizes indicated are the net free area inside clear dimensions; where ducts are internally lined, overall dimensions shall be increased accordingly.
- (2) Duct insulation shall extend completely to all registers, grilles, diffusers, and louver outlets, etc., to ensure no condensation drip or collection. The backs of all supply diffusers, plenums, grilles, etc. shall be insulated only if indicated by details on the drawings.
- (3) All flexible duct connections on insulated ductwork shall be externally insulated.

B. EXTERNAL INSULATION

(1) Supply Air

Owens/Corning "Faced Duct Wrap - Type 100", or approved equal, 2" thick fiberglass duct wrap, **1.0 pcf** density factory laminated to a reinforced foil kraft vapor barrier facing (FRK) with a 2" stapling flange at one edge. Flame spread 24, smoke developed 50, vapor barrier performance 0.02 perms per inch. K factor shall not exceed .26 at 75°F. mean temperature. Minimum R-value of the 2" thick insulation shall be 7.4 out of package and 6.0 installed.

END OF SECTION 202200

SECTION 202400 – IDENTIFICATIONS, TAGS, CHARTS, ETC.**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.

2. VALVE TAGS AND CHARTS

- A. Provide and install on each valve in the Mechanical Systems a 1-1/2" diameter circular brass tag fitted to each valve so that it cannot be removed. Each tag shall be embossed consecutively with letter and number identifiers as to system and purpose respectively. Letter identifiers shall be as follows:

DCW	Domestic Cold Water
DHW	Domestic Hot Water
RHW	Recirculating Hot Water
FP	Fire Protection

Number identifiers shall be determined by the Contractor sequentially. For example, valve No. HC-1 may be maintenance stops for fan coil units. HC-2 maintenance stops for air heaters, etc.

- B. Provide three (3) copies of typewritten valve charts indicating each valve identifier, the valves purpose and its location. For example: "HC-1 Fan Coil Maintenance Stop-one valve at supply and return of each fan coil unit." One (1) copy of this chart shall be mounted in suitable wood frame(s) with clear plastic or glass covers in a conspicuous location in the Mechanical Room. Two other copies shall be turned over to the Engineers.
- C. All valves must have labels, both a tag on the valve and on the ceiling grid. All labels for valves must be on ceiling grid

3. PIPING IDENTIFICATION**A. GENERAL**

- (1) Provide stenciled markers and arrows indicating direction of flow on all piping installed under this Contract. Markers and arrows shall be painted on the piping using machine cut stencils. All letters shall be sprayed using fast drying lacquer paint. All markers and arrows shall be properly oriented so that descriptive name may be easily read from the floor. At the Contractor's option, Setmark or equivalent manufactured marking system may be substituted for field marking. The following table describes the size of the color field and size of the identification letter which shall be used for pipes of different outside pipe diameters.

OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE OR COVERING	LENGTH OF COLOR FIELD	SIZE OF LETTERS
INCHES	INCHES	INCHES
3/4 TO 1-1/4	8	1/2
1-1/2 TO 2	8	3/4
2-1/2 TO 6	12	1-1/4
8 TO 10	24	2-1/2

OVER 10	32	3-1/2
---------	----	-------

- (2) “Concealed”, where used herein, shall mean hidden from sight as in trenches, chases, furred spaces, pipe shafts, or above hung finished ceilings. “Exposed” shall mean that piping or equipment is not “concealed” as defined above. Piping and equipment in service tunnels, mechanical equipment rooms, storage areas, or unfinished rooms is to be considered as “exposed”.
- (3) All piping shall be marked not less than every 15 linear feet above a ceiling system, every 10 feet in a mechanical room, and at all points where lines pass through walls or floors.
- (4) Provide pipe marker colors as indicated in the following table where manufactured marking systems are used:

<u>PIPE+</u>	<u>MARKER COLOR+</u>	<u>ABBREVIATION</u>
Domestic Cold Water	Green with Black Letters	D.C.W.
Domestic Hot Water	Yellow with Black Letters	D.H.W.
Recirculated Hot Water	Green with Black Letters	R.H.W.

4. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. All equipment, except in finished rooms, shall be identified by stenciling the title of the equipment as taken from the plans in a position that is clearly visible from the floor. The letters shall be made with black paint and shall be not less than two inches high. The titles shall be short and concise and abbreviations may be used as long as the meaning is clear. Lamacoid plates are also acceptable. In finished rooms or outdoors, equipment shall be identified by engraved nameplates.

5. DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION

- A. All ductwork shall be identified as to the service of the duct and direction of flow. The letters shall be at least two inches high and the flow arrow shall be at least six inches long. The letters and flow arrow shall be made by precut stencils and black oil base paint with aerosol can. Concealed ducts need not be identified.

6. ACCESS THROUGH LAY-IN CEILINGS

- A. Mark the ceiling T-bar nearest the ceiling panel access to equipment, valves, damper, filter, duct heaters, etc., with a small red lamacoid plate with name of item above ceiling.

END OF SECTION 202400

SECTION 202500 - HANGERS, CLAMPS, ATTACHMENTS, ETC.**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Provisions - Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. Each Contractor's attention is also directed to Section 201300, Pipe, Pipe Fittings and Pipe Support.
- C. This section includes, but is not limited to, furnishing and installing dampers, supports, anchors, and accessories for piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Furnishing and installing shall be by each trade for the completion of their work.
- D. Power driven anchors and expansion anchors shall be permitted only when permission is granted in writing by the Architect and Engineer.

2. MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Hangers, Clamps, Attachments, Etc.:

	SIZE	SPECIFICATION
1. Pipe Rings	2" pipe and smaller	Adjustable swivel split ring or split pipe ring, Grinnell Figures 104 and 108, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
2. Pipe Clevis	2-1/2" pipe and larger	Adjustable wrought Clevis type, Grinnell Figure 260, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
3. Pipe Clevis	All	Steel Clevis for insulated pipe, Elcen Figure 12A, Grinnell, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.
4. Rise Clamps	All	Extension pipe or riser clamp, Grinnell Figure 261, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.
5. Beam Clamps and Attachments	All	Grinnell Figure numbers listed or, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent. Malleable beam clamp with extension piece figure 229; I-beam clamp figure 131; C-clamp figures 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, and 88.
6. Brackets	All	Welded steel brackets medium weight, Grinnell Figure 195, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.

7. Concrete Inserts	All	Grinnell Figure numbers listed or, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent. Wrought steel insert Figure 280 and wedge type insert Figure 281.
8. Concrete Fasteners	All	Self-drilling concrete inserts, Phillips, Grinnell, Elcen or approved equivalent.
9. Ceiling	All	Grinnell Figure numbers listed or Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent. Pipe hanger flange Figure 153, adjustable swinging hanger flange Figure 155, ceiling flanges Figures 128 and 128R, and adjustable ceiling flange Figure 116.
10. Rod Attachments	All	Grinnell Figure numbers listed or Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent. Extension piece Figure 157, rod coupling Figure 136, and forged steel turnbuckle Figure 230.
11. U-Bolts	All	Standard, U-bolt, Grinnell Figure 137, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
12. Welded Pipe Saddles	All	Pipe covering protection saddle sized for thickness of insulation, Grinnell Figure 186, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.
13. Pipe Roll	All	Adjustable swivel pipe roll, Grinnell Figure 174, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
14. Protection Saddle	All	18-gauge sheet metal pipe protection saddle, Elcen Figure 219, Fee & Mason, Power Strut, or approved equivalent.
15. Hanger Rods	All	Steel, diameter of the hanger threading, ASTM A-107.
16. Miscellaneous Steel	All	Steel angles, rods, bars, channels, etc., used in framing for supports and fabricated brackets, anchors, etc., shall conform to ASTM-A-7.
17. Concrete Channel Inserts	All	Continuous slot inserts, Unistrut, or approved equivalent. Heavy duty Series P-3200 or Light Duty Series P-3300 as required.
18. Adjustable Spot Insert	All	Adjustable spot insert Unistrut, or approved equivalent, P-3245. Design load 1000 lbs.

3. INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specifically indicated or hereinafter specified in the specifications, all supporting, hanging and anchoring of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., shall be done by each trade as is necessary for completion of the work and shall be as directed in the following paragraphs:

- (1) Supporting and hanging shall be done so that excessive load will not be placed on any one hangers so as to allow for proper pitch and expansion of piping. Hangers and supports shall be placed as near as possible to joints, turns and branches.
- (2) For concrete construction, utilize adjustable concrete inserts for fasteners. Expansion anchors and power-driven devices may be used when approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer. Utilize beam clamps for fastening to steel joists and beams and expansion anchors in masonry construction. When piping is run in joists, piping shall be top mounted on trapeze type hangers with each pipe individually clamped to trapeze hanger.
- (3) Trapeze hangers shall be supported by steel rods of sufficient diameter to support piping from joists or concrete construction. Where desired or required, piping may be double mounted on trapeze hangers. Where conditions permit, trapeze hangers may be surface mounted on exposed joists by means of approved beam clamps, or to concrete construction by means of approved adjustable inserts or expansion anchors.
- (4) Install all miscellaneous steel other than designed building structural members as required to provide means of securing hangers, supports, etc., where piping does not pass directly below or cross steel joists.
- (5) Piping shall not be supported by the equipment to which it is connected. Support all piping so as to remove any load or stress from the equipment.
- (6) Where piping, etc., is run vertically, approved riser clamps, brackets or other means shall be utilized at approximately 10'-0" center to center minimum and an approved adjustable base stand or fitting on concrete support base shall be utilized at the base of the vertical run.
- (7) Where piping is run along walls, knee braced angle frames or pipe brackets with saddles, clamps, and rollers (where required) mounted on structural brackets fastened to walls or columns shall be used.
- (8) Support all ceiling hung equipment, with approved vibration isolators.
- (9) Where copper tubing is specified, hangers shall be of copper clad type when piping is uninsulated.
- (10) Uninsulated piping hung from above shall be supported with ring and clevis type pipe hangers. Uninsulated piping mounted on trapeze and wall bracket type support shall be held in place with U-bolts. U-bolts shall allow for axial movement in the piping.
- (11) All insulated piping shall be supported with clevis type and/or pipe roll hangers. Hangers shall be sized to allow the pipe insulation to pass through the hangers. Install insulation protection saddles at all hanger locations. Welded pipe saddles shall be installed at all hangers on piping 5" and larger. The pipe saddles shall be sized for the thickness of insulation used. Hangers shall fit snugly around outside of insulation saddles.
- (12) Under no conditions will perforated band iron or steel wire driven hangers be permitted.

(13) In general, support piping at the following spacing:

- a. Steel and copper piping - 5 foot intervals for piping $\frac{3}{4}$ " and smaller. 6 foot intervals for $1\frac{1}{4}$ " and 1" pipe. 8-foot intervals for piping $1\frac{1}{2}$ " to 3". 10-foot intervals piping $3\frac{1}{2}$ " and larger.
- b. Polyethylene piping – 4-foot intervals for piping 2" and smaller. 5-foot intervals for 3" pipe. 6-foot intervals for 4", 6", and 8" pipe. 7-foot intervals for 10" and larger pipe.
- c. PVC piping – 4-foot intervals for piping $1\frac{1}{2}$ " and smaller. 5-foot intervals for 2 and $2\frac{1}{2}$ " piping. 6-foot intervals for 3" pipe and larger.
- d. Where the manufacturer of the pipe has more strict guidelines, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.

END OF SECTION 202500

SECTION 203100 - TESTING, LUBRICATION AND ADJUSTMENTS**1. GENERAL**

- A. The General Conditions, Instructions to Bidders, Section 200100, and other Contract Documents are a part of this specification and shall be binding on all Mechanical Contractors. It shall be each Contractor's responsibility to apprise himself of all information pertinent to his work prior to submitting his proposal. No adjustments will be made in this Contract which is a result of failure to comply with this requirement.
- B. The Engineer, or his authorized representative, shall be notified by the Contractor twenty-four (24) hours in advance of any tests called for in these specifications or required by others. Any leaks or imperfections found shall be corrected and a new test run to the satisfaction of the Engineer or his authorized representative. Upon completion of a test, a written approval of that part of the work will be given to the Contractor. Only after written approval, signed by the Engineer, shall the Contractor apply insulation or paint or allow his work to be furred-in. This written approval, however, does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibilities for any failure during the guarantee period. The expense of all tests shall be borne by the Contractor, along with all temporary equipment, materials, gauges, etc. required for tests.

2. PLUMBING

- A. Piping shall be tested before being insulated or concealed in any manner. Where leaks or defects develop, required corrections shall be made and tests repeated until systems are proven satisfactory.
- B. Water piping systems shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of one hundred fifty pounds. The system shall be proven tight after a twenty-four (24) hour test.
- C. The house drain line, interior storm sewers, interior rain water conductors, and all soil, waste and vent piping shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of not less than a 10-foot head or an air test of not less than 5 lbs. per sq. inch using a mercury column gauge and shall hold for 15 minutes.
- D. Exterior sewer lines to the termination point outside the building shall be subject to a ten-foot hydrostatic test or an approved smoke test. These lines shall be subjected to a second test after 2 feet of backfill has been properly installed.
- E. After fixtures have been installed, the entire plumbing system, exclusive of the house sewer, shall be subjected to an air pressure test equivalent to one-inch water column and proven tight. The Contractor responsible shall furnish and install all of the test tees required, including those for isolating any portion of the system for tests.
- F. The Contractor shall perform all additional tests that may be required by the Kentucky Department of Health or other governing agency.
- G. Any leaks or imperfections found shall be corrected and a new test run until satisfactory results are obtained. The cost of repair or restoration of surfaces damaged by leaks in any system shall be borne by the Contractor.

3. FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Test in accord with local Fire Marshall requirements and/or requirements or recommendations of NFPA Regulations.

END OF SECTION 203100

SECTION 210100 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM**1. GENERAL**

- A. The General Conditions, Instructions to Bidders, Section 200100, 1. A, and other Contract Documents are a part of this specification and shall be binding on the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to apprise himself of all information pertinent to his work prior to submitting his proposal. No adjustments will be made in this Contract which is a result of failure to comply with this requirement.
- B. No Contractor, other than those regularly engaged in the installation of approved and franchised automatic sprinkler systems, will be considered or approved for the work under this section of the specifications. Bidders must have had not less than five (5) years experience in the fabrication and erection of such systems: wet, dry and rack storage types, and shall have completed installations similar and equivalent in scope to this system under approval by one or more of the recognized Underwriting Associations in the Insurance Field.
- C. Before submitting bid, examine all Mechanical, Architectural, and Structural Drawings, visit the site and become acquainted with all conditions that may, in any way whatsoever, affect the execution of this work. Also, the Contractor shall coordinate with the rating bureau and insuring agency to verify adequacy of water supply for the proposed sprinkler system extension.
- D. The Contractor shall take his own measurements and be responsible for exact size and location of all openings required for installation of this work. Figured dimensions where indicated are reasonably accurate and should govern in setting out work. Detailed method of installation is not indicated. Where variations exist between described work and approved practice, the Engineer shall be consulted for directive.
- E. It is the intent of the Plans and Specifications to provide a general layout only and locate major equipment, piping, etc. Variations in head locations, pipe routing, etc., may be anticipated by the Contractor and shall be coordinated with all other trades and indicated on the drawings and descriptive literature called for hereinafter. It shall be the express responsibility of the Contractor to provide all required materials and equipment and perform all work required to install a complete and approved installation.
- F. All materials and methods shall be in accordance with applicable codes, regulations and/or ordinances and meet approval of local inspection authority and the State Fire Marshal. Also, all work shall comply with the latest editions of the National Board of Fire Underwriters, National Fire Protection Association, OSHA Regulations, the National Building Code, the Life Safety Code, IMC Code and the Southern Building Code (Where applicable). The local insuring agency shall review plans prepared and submitted by the Contractor but shall have no authority to make changes once work has begun.
- G. All work performed under this section shall be accomplished in close harmony with all other trades. All work not so coordinated shall be removed and reinstalled at the expense of the Contractor.
- H. The Contractor shall submit a proposed layout to the Engineer prior to submittal to the Fire Marshal's Office.

2. SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all material, labor, tools, equipment and supervision required for modification of existing fire protection and stand pipe system as indicated on the project drawings. Include all necessary piping, sprinkler heads, test connections, valves, drains, etc.

- B. The Contractor shall provide flushing and sterilization of all water lines in accordance with current Kentucky Plumbing Codes, Rules and Regulations and shall make connection to domestic water mains in accord with current rules and regulations of the State Department of Sanitary Engineering and Division of Water.

3. SYSTEM DRAINAGE

- A. The entire Standpipe and Sprinkler System (except that part which is below grade and will not freeze) shall be installed so as to allow 100% drainage.
- B. All sprinkler branch piping shall be installed so as to drain back to the main riser.
- C. Approved 2" drawoff piping shall be provided on sprinkler risers with discharge piping running to nearest floor drain or open air.
- D. Where sprinkler piping is trapped, an approved auxiliary draw-off shall be provided and neatly installed.
- E. All draw-offs shall have a metal tag labeled "Sprinkler Drain."

4. INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Furnish all labor, equipment and conduct all required tests in the presence of the Owner and Engineer or designated representative.
- B. All piping and devices comprising the fire protection system shall be tested under hydrostatic pressure of not less than 200 PSI and maintained for not less than two (2) hours.
- C. Upon completion of his work, the Contractor shall submit a written and signed certificate to the Engineers indicating that he performed the above prescribed tests and rectified all malfunctions arising there from.

5. PERMITS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary state, municipal, county, city and other permits and fees and pay all State taxes which are applicable.

6. GUARANTEE

- A. All workmanship, equipment and material shall be guaranteed in writing against defects from any cause, other than misuse, for a period of one year after date of final acceptance.

7. ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE

- A. Upon completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineers, a properly filled out "Sprinkler Contractor's Certificate Covering Materials and Tests." (4 copies).

8. CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of this work all debris, material, and equipment shall be removed from the building and premises; all piping shall be cleaned ready for finish painting. Note: Do not remove rust inhibitive primer specified hereinafter.

9. PAINTING

- A. All fire protection piping, fittings, etc., shall have one factory or shop coat of rust inhibitive primer. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all such items in areas where the piping will be exposed so as to readily receive the finish coat specified in the Architectural Division of Painting. Colors shall be as specified in Identification Section of these specifications.

10. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Signs

Appropriate code approved and required signs shall be installed on all control valves, drains, inspector's test, etc., indicating the function, installation, etc. Signs shall be neatly affixed with rust inhibitive screws, rivets or where hung from piping; with stainless steel No. 14 AWG wire.

B. Finish

All exposed materials such as valves, fire department connections, sprinkler heads, fire pump test headers, etc., shall be brass or chrome-plated brass.

C. Pipe & Fittings

- (1) Nipples and fittings shall be of same material, composition, and weight classification as pipe in which installed.
- (2) Up to 2" (Interior) Schedule 40 ASTM A-53 black steel; 125# cast iron screwed fittings or Schedule 10, ASTM A-135 black steel with victaulic or similar type approved fittings.
- (3) 2-1/2" and larger (Interior) Schedule 40 black steel with flanged, welded or victaulic (or similar) type approved fittings or Schedule 10, ASTM A-135 black steel with victaulic or similar type approved fittings.

D. Clamps and Anchors

- (1) Furnish and install approved clamps, as required, at all (45 degree) 1/8 bends, (90 degree) 1/4 bends and flange and spigot pieces to the straight pipe to ensure permanent anchorage of all fire lines. Clamps, clamp rods, nuts, washers, and glands shall be coated with a quick drying coal tar bituminous paint after installation.

E. Hangers

- (1) All piping shall be adequately and permanently supported in an approved manner on approved hangers (Submit with drawings).

F. Sleeves and Escutcheon Plates

- (1) Furnish and install sleeves for pipes where piping penetrates masonry walls; exterior wall sleeves to be watertight. Fire and smoke stop all penetrations through fire and smoke walls and coordinate with General Contractor for locations.

- (2) Furnish and install cast brass chrome plated split ring type escutcheons where piping penetrates walls, ceilings and floors, whether in finished areas or not.

G. Electric Wiring

- (1) All electric wiring for the system which may be required shall be installed in accordance with the National Board of Fire Underwriters, and National Electric Code. The cost of this electric wiring shall be included under this Contract. All electrical wiring and conduit installed in fire protection pits shall be sealed watertight.

H. Gate Valves

- (1) 2-1/2" and over; listed and approved by UL and FM; marked SV-FM; 175# working pressure; 1 BBM; OS&Y; flanged; cast iron discs; bronze seat rings; four-point wedging mechanism; equivalent to Mueller, Scott or Lunkenheimer.
- (2) 2" and under; 150# working pressure; bronze; rising stem; screwed; bronze discs; bronze seat rings; two-point wedging mechanism; equivalent to Jenkins, Scott or Lunkenheimer.

I. Sprinkler Heads

Gem, Grinnell, Star, Viking, Reliable, Central or approved equivalent as follows:

- (1) Where piping is exposed: "Standard up right."
- (2) Where piping is concealed above finished ceilings, provide two pieces, semi recessed, white plated sprinkler heads with removable escutcheon.
- (3) Install sprinkler head guards where heads are subject to physical abuse. Heads located below seven (7) feet above floor, etc.
- (4) Flexible Fire Protection Head Drops may be installed. Install in accordance with NFPA and manufacturer's requirements.
- (5) Sprinkler head degree ratings shall be determined by the area serviced in accord with current Codes and Standard Practices. Indicate degree ratings on submitted Shop Drawings.
- (6) The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for inspection, one (1) sample of each type of sprinkler head, proposed to be used on the project.
- (7) Where heads are installed in a tile ceiling, they shall be installed in the middle of the tiles, at half or quarter points along the length of the tiles. Install sprinkler heads at quarter points of center scoured 2' X 4' ceiling tiles.

11. GUARANTEE

- A. All workmanship, equipment and material shall be guaranteed in writing against defects from any cause, other than misuse, or vandalism, for a period of one year after date of final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 210100

SECTION 220100 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and specialties complete with trim required and connect in a manner conforming to the Kentucky Building Code.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain exact centerline rough-in dimensions between partitions, walls, etc. as required for lay-out of his rough-in work. All work shall be roughed-in so that all exposed piping will be straight and true without bends or offsets.
- D. Prior to final inspection, test by operation at least twice, all equipment.
- E. Prior to final inspection, remove all stick-on labels, dirt, grease, other removable stampings, lettering, etc. from equipment and specialties and thoroughly clean same.
- F. All equipment and specialties shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unacceptable workmanship shall be removed and replaced at the installing Contractor's cost.
- G. All pipes, valves, fittings, fixtures, etc. for use in potable water systems 2" and below shall comply with federal lead-free requirements that the lead content of wetted surfaces cannot exceed 0.25% by weight.
- H. The Contractor shall raise or lower existing floor drains and/or clean outs to be flush with new floor surface.

2. DRAINAGE SPECIALTIES**A. GENERAL**

- (1) Provide all drainage specialties indicated, specified and/or required to provide complete and acceptable removal of all storm, sanitary, waste, laboratory waste, etc. from the building and into approved receptors.
- (2) Drainage specialties shall be on non-electrolytic conduction to the material to which they are connected.
- (3) Drainage specialties shall be installed in a manner so as to ensure no leakage of toxic or odorous gases or liquids and shall have traps and/or backflow preventers where required. Nor shall they allow backflow into other or existing systems.

B. CLEANOUTS - INTERIOR (CO)

- (1) In addition to cleanouts indicated, provide cleanouts in soil and waste piping and storm drainage at the following minimum locations:
 - a. At base of each stack.
 - b. At fifty (50) foot maximum intervals in horizontal lines.
 - c. At each change of direction of a horizontal line.
 - d. As required by current KBC.
 - e. As required to permit rodding of entire system. (If in doubt, contact Engineers.)

- (2) Water closets, slop sinks and other fixtures with fixed traps shall not be accepted as cleanouts.
- (3) Cleanouts and/or test tees concealed in inaccessible pipe spaces, walls and other locations shall have an eight (8) inch by eight (8) inch (minimum) access panel or cover plates shall be set flush with finished floors and walls and shall be key or screw driver operable.
- (4) Access panels for cleanouts shall be of the Zurn, 1460 series or equivalent by Josam or Watts. They may, at the Contractor's option, be Perma-Coated steel, prepared to receive finish. The Contractor shall coordinate the finish of all access panels installed in finished areas with Architect.
- (5) Cleanouts and access panels shall be sized so as to permit the entry of a full sized rodding head capable of one hundred percent circumferential coverage of the line served.
- (6) Provide a non-hardening mixture of graphite and grease on threads of all screwed cleanouts during installation.
- (7) Do not install cleanouts against walls, partitions, etc. where rodding will be difficult or impossible. Extend past the obstruction.
- (8) In finished walls, floors, etc., ensure that cleanouts are installed flush with finished surfaces and, where required, grout or otherwise finish in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- (9) Cleanouts shall be as manufactured by Zurn, Josam, Jay R. Smith, Watts, MIFAB, Ancon or equivalent, similar to the following:
 - a. Zurn, Z-1440 cleanouts or Z-1445 cleanout tee at base of exposed stack and at change in direction of exposed lines.
 - b. Zurn, Z-1440 cleanout or Z-1445-1 cleanout tee where stacks are concealed in finished walls
 - c. Zurn, ZN-1400-T cleanout with square scoriated top in finished concrete and masonry tile floors.
 - d. Zurn, ZN-1400-Tx cleanout with square recessed top for tile in vinyl and linoleum finished floors.
 - e. Zurn, ZN-1400-Z cleanout with round recessed top for terrazzo floors.
 - f. Zurn, Z-1400-HD cleanout with tractor cover for exterior locations. Provide concrete supporting pad crowned to shed water. Refer to drawings for pad size.
 - g. Mueller, No. D-731 or D-714, Nibco, Flage or equivalent for cleanouts in copper waste with cover plates and/or access panels listed for other cleanouts.
 - h. Threaded hex head type cleanouts of same materials as pipe for piping 2" and smaller.
 - i. Zurn, cleanout with round top with adjustable retainer for carpet area. Install flush with carpet.

(10) All Floor cleanouts shall be two-way cleanouts.

C. FLOOR DRAINS

- (1) Provide floor drains at locations indicated and/or as required by Kentucky Building Code. Install in a neat and workmanlike manner. Coordinate locations with appropriate persons or party to ensure floor pitch to drain where required.

- (2) Install floor drains in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the KBC unless otherwise indicated.
- (3) The floor drains shall be Zurn, Josam, Watts, Jay R. Smith, MIFAB, Sioux Chief or equivalent. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for details.

D. TRAP PRIMERS

Provide trap primers for all floor drains and open receptacle. Acceptable Trap Primer Manufacturers included Zurn, Precision Plumbing Products and Sioux Chief. Trap Primer selection shall be as follows:

(1) Trap Primer Type-1

Precision Plumbing Products Prime-Time or equal electronic trap priming manifold, with atmospheric vacuum breaker, pre-set 24-hour clock, manual override switch, 120-volt solenoid valve with 120v/3wire connection. Provide in 12" x 12" x 4" surface mounted metal cabinet. Provide with 10-opening manifold, un-used manifold opening shall be capped. Install unit as required by manufacturer.

E. CLEANOUTS (EXTERIOR) (ECO)

Provide exterior cleanouts at each location indicated and in the manner indicated. Permanently set all exterior cleanouts centered in a 30" X 30" X 6" deep concrete pad. The top of the concrete pad shall be flush with finished grade. The top of the cleanout box shall be flush with the top of the pad and shall be stamped "CO." Refer to detail on drawings.

3. WATER SUPPLY SPECIALTIES

A. GENERAL

- (1) Provide all water supply specialties indicated, specified and/or required for the complete installation. Install in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the KBC.
- (2) Where required by the KBC, install code approved vacuum breakers in each water supply specialty.

B. HOSE BIBBS (HB)

- (1) Provide code approved hose bibbs with vacuum breakers and male threaded spouts at each location indicated and as follows:
- (2) Do not install hose bibbs spaces which do not have existing planned or installed floor drains even if sill cocks are indicated for these areas.
- (3) Hose bibbs shall be mounted at eighteen (18) inches above finished floor served.
- (4) The hose bibb shall be Zurn or equivalent. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule.

- C. WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS (WHA): Provide water hammer arrestors at each location indicated and/or as required to eliminate hydrostatic on the domestic water system. Provide at least one water hammer arrestor at all quick acting valve locations including:
Mop Basins (downstream of check valve) – Type "A"

Flush valve fixtures - Type "B" (Each toilet room with 1-3 flush valve fixtures shall have its own Type "B" water hammer arrestor.)

- (1) Multiple Fixtures – Branch Line Less Than 20' Long: The preferred location for a Zurn Shoktrol is at the end of the branch line between the last two fixtures when the branch lines do not exceed 20' in length, from the start of the horizontal branch line to the last fixture supply on this line.
- (2) Multiple Fixtures – Branch Line More Than 20' Long: On branch lines over 20' in length, use two Shoktrols whose capacities total the requirement of the branch. Locate one unit between the last and next to last fixture and the other unit approximately midway between the fixtures.
- (3) Water hammer arrestors shall be Zurn, Z-1700, Shoktrol, Smith, Josam, Wade, or equivalent. Water hammer arrestors shall be stainless steel, bellows type. Field fabricated capped cylinders shall not be acceptable.
- (4) Note: Provide insulation unions where arrestors are of dissimilar material from the piping served (unless piping is non-conducting, such as ABS or PVC).

MARK	MANUFACTURER & MODEL	SIZE	P.D.I. SIZE
TYPE "A"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 100	1-11	A
TYPE "B"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 200	12-32	B
TYPE "C"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 300	33-60	C
TYPE "D"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 400	61-113	D

4. GENERAL SPECIALTIES

A. VACUUM BREAKERS AND BACK FLOW PREVENTERS

Where required by the KBC, whether indicated or not, provide approved vacuum breakers or backflow preventers at the following locations.

- (1) Where domestic water system connects to fire protection system.
- (2) Where domestic water system connects to hydronic system.
- (3) At any hose (threaded) tap on the domestic water system.

END OF SECTION 220100

SECTION 220200 - PLUMBING FIXTURES, FITTINGS AND TRIM**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all fixtures complete with trim required and connect in a manner conforming to the State Plumbing Code.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain exact centerline rough-in dimensions between partitions, walls, etc. as required for lay-out of his rough-in work. All work shall be roughed-in so that all exposed piping will be straight and true without bends or offsets.
- D. All exposed piping or in casework below sinks, stops, traps, tailpieces, etc., shall be code approved chrome plated brass unless otherwise indicated or specified. Water supplies shall connect through walls with stops and chrome plated escutcheons with set screws.
- E. All fittings, fixtures and trim shall be new unless otherwise indicated or specified. They shall also be of equivalent quality, dimensions, material, etc. as those specified. All faucets, shower heads, drains, levers, trim, etc. shall be constructed of metal and not plastic.
- F. Handicapped fixtures shall be mounted as recommended by the KBC and ADA.
- G. All fixtures shall be mounted as recommended by the manufacturer. Fixtures shall be rigidly mounted to walls and floors. Pay particular attention to flush valves and bracket concealed portion to building structure during rough-in. Loose, shaky flush valves, lavatories, etc. shall not be acceptable.
- H. Prior to final inspection open all faucets and allow to run for fifteen (15) minutes, then remove all faucet aerators and thoroughly clean until smooth flow is obtained.
- I. Prior to final inspection, test by operation at least twice:
 - (1) (Where applicable) adequate flow of hot and/or cold water at;
 - a. All Faucets
 - b. Flush Valves and Tanks
 - c. Hose Bibbs
 - d. Sill Cocks
 - e. All Other Valved Hot and/or Cold-Water Openings in the Plumbing System
 - (2) All toilet seats
 - (3) All flush tank overflows
- J. Prior to final inspection, remove all stick-on labels, dirt, grease, other removable stampings, lettering, etc. from plumbing fixtures and thoroughly clean same.
- K. All sink and lavatory traps shall have screw in plugs in the bottom for ease of cleaning and have mechanical fittings for ease of removal.

- L. All fixtures shall be set level and true and shall be grouted into finished walls, floors, etc. in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved waterproof non-yellowing grout for such service.
- M. Special Note for Handicap Grab Rails: Coordinate top of shower valves, flush valves, flush tank, etc., with location of grab rails as shown on the architectural plans. The Contractor shall install all items to allow for installation, removal and service without removal of the grab bar.
- N. All exposed drain pipes and domestic water piping under handicap accessible sinks and lavatories shall be insulated in accordance with ADA requirements and shall have a vinyl plastic covering over all insulation.
- O. The Contractor shall obtain a copy of the casework shop drawings and confirm sinks, faucets, gas turrets, etc., will fit in the space provided. Additionally, in ADA applications with handicap sink base cabinets, the Contractor shall limit the total distance from the bottom of the sink to the bottom of the P-trap and coordinate waste pipe rough-in height to ensure the proper installation of the handicap sink base cabinet front closure panel. The Contractor shall not order sinks until he confirms no conflicts occur and shall adjust sink sizes if required. If the Contractor orders sinks, faucets, etc., that do not fit in the casework supplied, he shall replace them at no additional cost.
- P. All lavatories, sinks, etc. shall be supplied with center rear drain outlets where necessary to avoid conflict with casework, handicapped kneeboards, etc. If the Contractor orders sinks that do not fit in the casework supplied, he shall replace them at no additional cost.
- Q. All single supply faucets shall be provided with mechanical mixing valves unless otherwise noted. Mechanical mixing valves shall have hot and cold-water inlet connections, common outlet, in-line check valves, and adjustable temperature setting. Mixing valves shall be Moen model 104424 or equal. Provide one mixing valve per single supply faucet unless otherwise noted. Contractor shall provide all required connections and set mixing valve to required temperature.
- R. All gooseneck faucets shall have rigid spouts, unless swing spouts are specified. If swing spouts are specified, the spout shall have a maximum swing of 140 degrees from side to side.
- S. All plumbing fixtures shall comply with federal lead-free requirements that the lead content of wetted surfaces cannot exceed 0.25% by weight.
- T. All water closet handles on ADA water closets shall be located on the approach side of the fixture.

2. **FIXTURES AND TRIM**

Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of manufacturers offering plumbing fixtures and trim. Plumbing fixtures and trim, which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

A. Plumbing Fixtures - Water Closet, Lavatory, Urinal, Bathtubs

American Standard, U.S. Plumbing Products
 Eljer Plumbingware Div., Wallace-Murray Corp.
 Kohler Co.
 Crane Plumbing
 Universal-Rundle
 Toto
 Zurn Co.

Sloan Fixtures

B. Plumbing Trim

American Standard, U.S. Plumbing Products
Chicago Faucet Co.
Kohler Co.
Delta Co.
T&S Brass & Bronze Work Co. (Commercial)
Zurn Co.
Just Co.
Speakman Co.
Moen Commercial

C. Flush Valves

Delany Co.
Sloan Valve Co.
Zurn Co.
American Standard

D. Fixture Seats

Bemis Mfg. Co.
Church Seat Co.
Olsonite Corp., Olsonite Seats

E. Service Sinks and Mop Basins

American Standard, U.S. Plumbing Products
Eljer Plumbingware Div., Wallace-Murray Corp.
Fiat Products
Kohler Co.
Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
Florestone

F. Fixture Carriers

Josam Mfg. Co.
Jay R. Smith
Tyler Pipe
Zurn Industries
Watts

G. P-Trap Insulation Kit (Trap Wrap)

Truebro
Brocar
Plumberex

Note: Kitchen, Lab, Science Room Fixtures, Special Equipment, Etc.

Contractor to provide final plumbing connections to all of the equipment furnished by Owner including, but not limited to: chrome supplies, stops, continuous drains, drain tailpiece, Kentucky Code "P" traps and escutcheons.

3. FIXTURE SELECTION

A. Refer to drawings for fixture schedule.

END OF SECTION 220200

SECTION 231100 - REGISTERS, GRILLES, DIFFUSERS & LOUVERS**1. REGISTERS, GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS****A. GENERAL**

Alternate R, G & D selections, other than manufacturers and models listed below, will be accepted, provided quality, function and characteristics are equivalent. Acceptable alternates are Price, Titus, Metalaire, Carnes, Anemostat, Kruegar, and Tuttle & Bailey. Shop drawings shall identify and list all characteristics of each device exactly as scheduled herein. Finishes shall be selected by the Architect. If Architect elects not to select color, all colors shall be off-white. Factory color samples shall be submitted with shop drawings.

B. SELECTION

Refer to the Selections Scheduled on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 231100

SECTION 231200 - SHEET METAL AND FLEXIBLE DUCT

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Requirements-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. This branch of the work includes all materials, labor and accessories for the fabrication and installation of all sheet metal work as shown on the drawings and/or as specified herein. Where construction methods for various items are not indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all such work shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the recommended methods outlined in the latest edition of SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, and its subsequent addenda. HVAC duct systems shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the SMACNA duct construction standards (SMACNA-HVAC and SMACNA-Seismic) including Appendix B of the Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems. These references and plate numbers shall be used by the Engineer for required sheet metal thicknesses and final acceptance of methods of fabrication, hanging, accessories, etc. All equipment furnished by manufacturers shall be installed in strict accord with their recommended methods.
- C. Ductwork shall be constructed and installed per the latest edition of the International Mechanical Code.
- D. Ductwork shall be kept clean at all times. Ductwork stored on the job site shall be placed a minimum of 4" above the floor and shall be completely covered in plastic. Installed ductwork shall be protected with plastic to prohibit dust and dirt from entering the installed ductwork, air handling unit, terminal devices, etc. Provide temporary filters on all return grilles and duct openings if the units are running prior to the building being satisfactorily cleaned. Do not install the ductwork if the building is not "dried-in". If this is required, the open ends of duct shall be covered in plastic to protect. The Owner/Engineer shall periodically inspect that these procedures are followed. If deemed unacceptable, the Contractor shall be required to clean the duct system utilizing a NADCA certified Contractor.

Prior to purchase and fabrication of ductwork (shop fabricated or manufactured), the Contractor shall coordinate installations with new and existing conditions. Notify the Engineer if there are any discrepancies for resolution.

- E. Provide a SMACNA duct cleanliness level "C" per the latest SMACNA standards. [Refer to LEED / Healthcare Requirements]
- F. If separate filter grilles are specified for an HVAC unit the Contractors shall remove any unit mounted filters and blank off the unused filter access opening with sheet metal and seal air tight.
- G. Wall Penetrations: Where ducts penetrate interior or exterior walls, the walls shall be sealed air tight. Refer to the sleeving, cutting, patching, and repairing section of the specifications for additional requirements.
- H. Duct dimensions indicated are required inside clear dimensions. Plan duct layouts for adequate insulation and fitting clearance.

2. LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK

- A. General (Low Pressure)

- (1) Double turning vanes shall be installed in all square turns and in any other locations indicated.

- (2) Provide a "high efficiency" type take-off with round damper (Flexmaster STOD-B03 or approved equal) for all round duct branches from a rectangular main to a GRD. Refer to the detail on the drawings for all installation requirements.
- (3) Cross-break all ducts where any duct section dimension or length is 18" or larger.
- (4) Unless otherwise dimensioned on the drawings, all diffusers, registers and grilles shall be located aesthetically and symmetrically with respect to lighting, ceiling patterns, doors, masonry bond, etc. Locate all supply, return and exhaust diffusers and grilles in the locations shown on the architectural reflected ceiling plan.
- (5) Ducts shall be hung by angles, rods, 18 ga. minimum straps, trapezes, etc., in accordance with SMACNA's recommended practices. Duct supports shall not exceed 12 ft intervals. There shall be no less than one set of hangers for each section of ductwork. Where ductwork contains filter sections, coils, fans or other equipment or items, such equipment or items shall be hung independently of ductwork with rods or angles. Do not suspend ducts from purlins or other weak structural members where no additional weight may be applied. If in doubt, consult the structural engineer.
- (6) Provide approved flexible connectors at inlet and outlet of each item of heating and cooling equipment whether indicated or not. Install so as to facilitate removal of equipment as well as for vibration and noise control.
- (7) All ductwork connections, fittings, joints, etc., including longitudinal and transverse joints, seams and connections shall be sealed. Seal with medium pressure, smooth-textured, water based duct sealant. Sealant shall be UL 181B-M listed, UL 723 classified, NFPA 90A & 90B compliant, permanently flexible, nonflammable, and rated to 15" wg. Apply per manufacturer's recommendations. Contractors shall ensure no exposed sharp edges or burrs on ductwork.
- (8) All angular turns shall be made with the radius of the center line of the duct equivalent to 1.5 times the width of the duct.
- (9) Miscellaneous accessories such as test openings with covers, latches, hardware, locking devices, etc., shall be installed as recommended by SMACNA and/or as indicated. Test openings shall be placed at the inlet and discharge of all centrifugal fans, coils, VAV boxes, fan sections of air handling units, at the end and middle of all main trunk ducts and where indicated. All such openings shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes.
- (10) Whether indicated or not, provide code approved, full sized fire dampers at all locations where ductwork penetrates fire rated walls. Fire stop rating shall meet or exceed the rating of the wall. Provide an approved access panel at each fire damper located and sized so as to allow hand reset of each fire dampers. All such fire dampers and access panels shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes. Refer to Architectural Plans for locations of fire rated walls. All access doors shall be 16"x16" or as high as ductwork permits and 16" in length.
- (11) The interior surface of the ductwork connecting to return/exhaust air grilles shall be painted flat black. The ductwork shall be painted a minimum of 24" starting from the grille.

B. Materials (Low Pressure Single Wall)

- (1) Ductwork, plenums and other appurtenances shall be constructed of the following:

- a. Steel sheets, zinc coated, Federal Specification 00-S-775, Type I, Class E & ASTM A93-59T with G-90 zinc coating or aluminum alloy sheets 3003, Federal Specification AA-A-359, Temper H-14. Utilize Aluminum in MRI Scan Rooms or NMR Room applications.
 - b. Exposed ductwork in finished spaces requiring insulation such as gymnasiums, etc., shall be dual wall ductwork.
- (2) Ductwork, plenums and other appurtenances shall be constructed of the materials of the minimum weights or gauges as required by the latest SMACNA 2" W.G. Standard or the below table, whichever is more stringent. When gauge thickness differs, the heavier gauge shall be selected. The below table shall serve as a minimum:

ROUND DUCT		RECTANGULAR DUCT	
DIA., INCHES	GAUGE	WIDTH, INCHES	GAUGE
3 TO 12	26	UP TO 12	26
12 TO 18	24	13 TO 30	24
19 TO 28	22	31 TO 54	22
29 TO 36	20	55 TO 84	20
37 TO 52	18	85 AND ABOVE	18

C. Miscellaneous (Low Pressure)

(1) Insulated Flexible Duct (Use Only Where Indicated)

- a. Owens/Corning or equivalent, 1 ½" inch thick fiberglass insulation; flexible liner; with aluminum pigment vinyl vapor barrier facing. Insulated flexible duct shall meet Fire Hazards Standards of NFPA 90A and IMC, flame spread not to exceed 25, smoke develop and fuel contributed not to exceed 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM-E84. Minimum R-value of 6.0, tested in accordance with ASTM C177.71. Flexible duct may be used only for runouts and no sections shall be more than five feet in length.
- b. When flexible duct is located in areas where it will be visible because the ceiling allows views to the ductwork above, the flexible duct shall be black. The black color shall be factory coloring and not field applied.
- c. Flexible duct shall not be used in areas where there is no ceiling.
- d. Flexible ductwork installed in a return or exhaust or other negative static pressure application shall be rated for installation in negative pressure systems
- e. Provide Titus "FlexRight" or equal flexible duct bracing at each diffuser connection utilizing flexible ductwork.

3. DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg Refer to Low Pressure requirements as outlined in section 2 of this spec.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

B. Exhaust Ducts:

- a. Pressure Class: Negative [2]-inch wg Refer to [Low Pressure requirements as outlined in section 2 of this spec].
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: [C] .
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: [24]
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: [12]

END OF SECTION 231200

SECTION 260501 - GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, and all other contract documents shall apply to the Contractor's work as well as to each of his Sub Contractor's work. Each Contractor is directed to familiarize himself in detail with all documents pertinent to this Contract. In case of conflict between these General Provisions and the General and/or Special Conditions, the affected Contractor shall contact the Engineer for clarification and final determination.
- B. The Contractor shall be governed by any alternates, unit prices and Addenda or other contract documents insofar as they may affect his part of the work.
- C. The work included in this division consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment, transportation, supplies, material and appurtenances and performing all operations necessary for the satisfactory installation of complete and operating electrical systems indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein.
- D. Any materials, labor, equipment or services not mentioned specifically herein which may be necessary to complete or perfect any part of the electrical systems in a substantial manner, in compliance with the requirements stated, implied, or intended in the drawings and specifications, shall be included as part of this Contract. The Contractor shall give written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted a minimum of ten days prior to bid. In the absence of such written notice and by the act of submitting his bid, it shall be understood that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in his bid, and that he will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensations.
- E. It is not the intent of this section of the specifications (or the remainder of the contract documents) to make any specific Contractor, other than the Contractor holding the prime contract, responsible to the Owner, Architect and Engineer. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be done through the Contractor to the Architect (if applicable), then to the Engineer.
- F. This section of the Specifications or the arrangement of the contract documents shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility for work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade Contractor or Sub-Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be the responsibility of the Contractor holding the prime contract.
- G. It is the intent of this Contract to deliver to the Owner a "like new" project once work is complete. Although plans and specifications are complete to the extent possible, it shall be responsibility of the Contractors involved to remove and/or relocate or re-attach any existing or new systems which interfere with new equipment or materials to be installed by other trades without additional cost to the Owner.
- H. The Contractor shall provide interim life safety and fire detection measures as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, Division 1 specifications, NFPA, and applicable Codes. This includes temporary relocations of heat/smoke detection, exit signage, and egress lighting in existing buildings as applicable.
- I. In general, and to the extent possible, all work shall be accomplished without interruption of the existing facilities' operations. Each Contractor shall advise the Architect, Owner and Engineer (as applicable) in writing at least one week prior to the deliberate interruption of any services. The Owner shall be advised of the exact time that interruption will occur and the length of time the interruption will occur. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in complete work stoppage by the Contractors involved until a complete schedule of interruptions can be developed.

- J. Whenever utilities are interrupted, either deliberately or accidentally, the Contractor shall work continuously to restore said service. The Contractor shall provide tools, materials, skilled journeymen of his own and other trades as necessary, premium time as needed and coordination with all applicable utilities, including payment of utility company charges (if any), all without request for extra compensation to the Owner, except where otherwise provided for in the contract document.
- K. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining existing fire alarm, paging, access control, intrusion detection, CCTV, nurse call systems, etc., in occupied spaces in renovation and addition projects. The Contractor shall be required to disconnect and remove all existing devices in renovated areas (where directed as such) without affecting system operations. All costs associated with said work shall be borne by the Contractor.

L. Definitions:

- (1) Prime Contractor - The Contractor who has been engaged by the Owner in a contractual relationship to accomplish the work.
- (2) Electrical Contractor - Any Contractor whether bidding or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor, that is: the one holding the Prime Contract and who installs any type of Electrical work, such as: power, lighting, television, telecommunications, data, fiber optic, intercom, fire detection and alarm, security, video, underground or overhead electrical, etc.

Note: Any reference within these specifications to a specific entity, i.e., "Electrical Contractor" is not to be construed as an attempt to limit or define the scope of work for that entity or assign work to a specific trade or contracting entity. Such assignments of responsibility are the responsibility of the Contractor or Construction Manager holding the prime contract, unless otherwise provided herein.

- (3) Electrical Sub-Contractor - Each or any Contractor contracted to, or employed by, the Electrical Contractor for any work required by the Electrical Contractor.
- (4) Engineer - The Consulting Mechanical-Electrical Engineers, either consulting to the Owner, Architect, other Engineers, etc.
- (5) Architect - The Architect of Record for the project, if any.
- (6) Furnish - Deliver to the site in good condition.
- (7) Provide - Furnish and install in complete working order.
- (8) Install - Install equipment furnished by others in complete working order.
- (9) Contract Documents - All documents pertinent to the quality and quantity of all work to be performed on the project. Includes, but not limited to: Plans, Specifications, Addenda, Instructions to Bidders, (both General and Sub-Contractors), Unit Prices, Shop Drawings, Field Orders, Change Orders, Cost Breakdowns, Construction Manager's Assignments, Architect's Supplemental Instructions, Periodical Payment Requests, etc.

2. INTENT

- A. It is the intent of these specifications and all associated drawings that the Contractor provide finished work, tested, and ready for operation. Wherever the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready for use."

- B. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation, shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or shown.

3. ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic only and indicate the general arrangement of the systems and are to be followed insofar as possible. If deviations from the layouts are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for review before proceeding with the work. The Contract Drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Contractors shall, however, anticipate that additional offsets may be required and submit their bid accordingly.
- B. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other. No Contractor or supplier shall take advantage of conflict between them, or between parts of either, but should this condition exist, the Contractor or supplier shall request a clarification of the condition at least ten days prior to the submission of bids so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event that such a condition arises after work is started, the interpretation of the Engineer shall be the determining factor. In all instances, unless modified in writing and agreed upon by all parties thereto, the Contract to accomplish the work shall be binding on the affected Contractor.
- C. The drawings and specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and complimentary and anything appearing in the specifications which may not be indicated on the drawings or conversely, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed the same as though indicated by both.
- D. The Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. He shall coordinate this work with all other branches of work in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
- E. The Engineer shall reserve the right to make minor adjustments in location of conduit, fixtures, outlets, switches, etc., where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance.
- F. The Contractor shall evaluate ceiling heights called for on Architectural Plans. Where the location of Electrical equipment may interfere with ceiling heights, the Contractor shall call this to the attention of the Engineer in writing prior to making the installation. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance so as to not cause extra work on the part of the Contractor or unduly delay the work.
- G. Special Note: Always check ceiling heights indicated on Drawings and Schedules and insure that these heights may be maintained after all mechanical and electrical equipment is installed. If a conflict is apparent, notify the Engineer in writing for instructions.
- H. Should overlap of work between the various trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. In such event neither trade shall assume that he is to be relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Engineer.
- I. The drawings are intended to show the approximate location of equipment, materials, etc. Dimensions given in figures on the drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions and all dimensions whether given in figures or scaled shall be verified in the field. In case of conflict between small and large scale drawings, the larger scale drawings shall take precedence.
- J. The Contractor and his Sub Contractors shall review all drawings in detail as they may relate to his work (structural, architectural, site survey, mechanical, etc.). Review all drawings for general coordination of

work, responsibilities, ceiling clearances, wall penetration points, chase access, fixture elevations, etc. Make any pertinent coordination or apparent conflict comments to the Engineers at least ten days prior to bids, for issuance of clarification by written addendum.

- K. Where on any of the drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, or not indicated at all, the parts drawn out shall apply to all other like portions of the work. Where ornament or other detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts of the work, unless otherwise indicated.

4. EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall inform himself of all of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the structure of the ground, the obstacles that may be encountered, the availability and location of necessary facilities and all relevant matters concerning the work. All Contractors or suppliers shall carefully examine all Drawings and Specifications and contract documents to determine the kind and type of materials to be used throughout the project and which may, in any way, affect the execution of his work.
- B. The Contractor shall fully acquaint himself with all existing conditions as to ingress and egress, distance of haul from supply points, routes for transportation of materials, facilities and services, availability of temporary or permanent utilities, etc. The Contractor shall include in his work all expenses or disbursements in connection with such matters and conditions. The Contractor shall verify all work shown on the drawings and conditions at the site, and shall report in writing to the Engineer ten days prior to bid, any apparent omissions or discrepancies in order that clarifications may be issued by written addendum. No allowance is to be made for lack of knowledge concerning such conditions after bids are accepted.

5. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS OR DEVIATIONS

- A. When any Contractor requests review of substitute materials and/or equipment, and when under an approved formal alternate proposal, it shall be understood and agreed that such substitution, if approved, will be made without additional cost regardless of changes in connections, spacing, service, mounting, etc. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor offering such substitutions shall advise all such Contractors of the change and shall reimburse them for all necessary changes in their work. Any drawings, Specifications, Diagrams, etc., required to describe and coordinate such substitutions or deviations shall be professionally prepared at the responsible Contractor's expense. Special Note: Review of Shop Drawings by the Engineer does not absolve the Contractor of this responsibility
- B. References in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. Each Contractor, in such cases, may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction which in the judgment of the Engineer is equivalent to that specified, provided the provisions of paragraph (A) immediately preceding are met. Substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of ten days prior to bid date for approval to bid in written form thru addenda or other method selected by the Engineer. If prevailing laws of cities, towns, states or countries are more stringent than these specifications regarding such substitutions, then those laws shall prevail over these requirements.
- C. Wherever any equipment and material is specified exclusively only such items shall be used unless substitution is accepted in writing by the engineers.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish along with his proposal a list of specified equipment and materials which he proposes to provide. Where several makes are mentioned in the Specifications and the Contractor fails to

state which he proposes to furnish, the Engineer shall have the right to choose any of the makes mentioned without change in price.

- E. The Contractor shall review the contract documents and if a material substitution form is required for each proposed substitution, it shall be submitted per requirements.

6. SUPERVISION OF WORK

- A. Each Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall personally supervise the work or have a competent superintendent on the project site at all times during progress of the work, with full authority to act for him in matters related to the project.

7. CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES, REGULATIONS, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain and pay for all permits, government sales taxes, fees, and other costs including utility connections or extensions, in connection with his work. As necessary, he shall file all required plans, utility easement requests and drawings, survey information on line locations, load calculations, etc., prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all utility and governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver same to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.
- B. Ignorance of Codes, Rules, regulations, utility company requirements, laws, etc., shall not diminish or absolve Contractor's responsibilities to provide and complete all work in compliance with such.
- C. The Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost, any labor, materials, services, apparatus or drawings required in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances rules and regulations, whether or not shown on drawings and/or specified.
- D. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the current edition of the National Electrical Codes, National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, the requirements of local utility companies, and with the requirements of all governmental agencies or departments having jurisdiction.
- E. All material and equipment for the electrical systems shall bear the approval label, or shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Incorporated. Listings by other testing agencies may be acceptable with written approval by the Engineer.
- F. All electrical work is to be constructed and installed in accordance with plans and specifications which have been approved in their entirety and/or reflect any changes requested by the State Fire Marshal, as applicable or required. Electrical work shall not commence until such plans are in the hands of the Electrical Contractor.
- G. The Contractor shall insure that his work is accomplished in accord with OSHA Standards and any other applicable government requirements.
- H. Where conflict arises between any code and the plans and/or specifications, the code shall apply except in the instance where the plans and specifications exceed the requirements of the code. Any changes required as a result of these conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer at least ten working days prior to bid date, otherwise the Contractor shall make the required changes at his own expense. The provisions of the codes constitute minimum standards for wiring methods, materials, equipment and construction and compliance therewith will be required for all electrical work, except where the drawings and specifications require better materials, equipment, and construction than these minimum standards, in which case the drawings and specifications shall be the minimum standards.

8. COST BREAKDOWNS/SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Within thirty days after acceptance of the Contract, the Contractor is required to furnish to the Engineer one copy of a detailed cost breakdown on each respective area of work. These cost breakdowns shall be made on forms provided or approved by the Engineer or Architect. Payments will not be made until satisfactory cost breakdowns are submitted. Refer to the end of this section for a sample of expected level and breakout being required.

9. CORRECTION PERIOD

- A. All equipment, apparatus, materials, etc., shall be the best of its respective kind. The Contractor shall replace all materials at his own expense, which fail or are deemed defective as described in the General Conditions. The effective date of completion of the work shall be the date each or any portion of the work is accepted by the Architect or Engineer as being substantially complete.
- B. Items of equipment which have longer guarantees, as called for in these specifications or as otherwise offered by the manufacturer, such as generators, engines, batteries, transformers, etc., shall have warranties and guarantees completed in order, and shall be in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The Contractor shall present the Engineer with such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work. The Owner reserves the right to use equipment installed by the Contractor prior to date of final acceptance. Such use of equipment shall in no way invalidate the guarantee except that Owner shall be liable for any damage to equipment during this period due to negligence of his operator or other employee.

10. INSPECTION, APPROVALS AND TESTS

- A. Before requesting a final review of the installation from the Architect and/or Engineer, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect his installation to assure that the work is complete in every detail and that all requirements of the Contract Documents have been fulfilled. Failure to accomplish this may result in charges from the Architect and/or Engineers for unnecessary and undue work on their part.
- B. The Contractor shall provide as part of this contract electrical inspection by a competent Electrical Inspection Agency, licensed to provide such services in the Commonwealth of Kentucky. The name of this agency shall be included in the list of materials of the Form of Proposal by the Contractor. All costs incidental to the provision of electrical inspections shall be borne by the Electrical Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall advise each Inspection Agency in writing (with an information copy of the correspondence to the Architect and/or Engineer) when he anticipates commencing work. Failure of the Inspection Agency to inspect the work in the stage following and submit the related reports may result in the Contractor's having to expose concealed work not so inspected. Such exposure will be at the expense of the responsible Contractor.
- D. Inspections shall be scheduled for rough as well as finished work. The rough inspections shall be divided into as many inspections as may be necessary to cover all roughing-in without fail. Report of each such inspection visit shall be submitted to the Architect, Engineer and the Contractor within three days of the inspection.
- E. Approval by an Inspector does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibilities of furnishing equipment having a quality of performance equivalent to the requirements set forth in these plans and specifications. All work under this contract is subject to the review of the Architect and/or Engineer, whose decision is binding.

- F. Before final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish three copies of the certificates of final approval by the Electrical Inspector (as well as all other inspection certificates) to the Engineer with one copy of each to the appropriate government agencies, as applicable. Final payment for the work shall be contingent upon completion of this requirement.
- G. The Contractor shall test all wiring and connections for cross connects, continuity and grounds before equipment and fixtures are connected, and when indicated or required, demonstrate by continuity/load/voltage test and Megger Test the installation of any circuit or group of circuits. Where such tests indicate the possibility of faulty insulation, locate the point of such fault, replacing same with new and demonstrate by further test the elimination of such defect. The secondary service entrance conductors from the utility (source) transformer to the main service disconnecting means shall be megger tested. The results of this test shall be turned over to the engineer for review and approval. Any conductor failing the test shall be replaced and any costs associated shall be borne by the contractor.

11. COMPUTER-BASED SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. For all equipment, controls, hardware, computer-based systems, programmable logic controllers, and other materials provided as a part of the work, software that is installed shall be certified in writing to the Engineer and Owner by the manufacturer and/or writer to be free of programming errors that might affect the functionality of the intended use.

12. CHANGES IN ELECTRICAL WORK

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

13. CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

14. SURVEYS, MEASUREMENTS AND GRADES

- A. The Contractor shall lay out his work and be responsible for all necessary lines, levels, elevations and measurements. He must verify the figures shown on the drawings before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.
- B. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practice or the intent of the drawings and specifications, he shall notify the Engineer thru normal channels of job communication and shall not proceed with his work until he has received instructions from the Engineer.

15. TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The permanent electrical equipment, when installed, may be used for temporary services, subject to an agreement among the Contractors involved, the Owner, and with the consent of the Engineer. Should the permanent systems be used for this purpose, each Contractor shall pay for all temporary connections required and any replacements required due to damage without cost, leaving the equipment and installation in "as new" condition. The Contractor may be required to bear utility costs, user fees, etc.

- B. Permission to use the permanent equipment does not relieve the Contractors who utilize this equipment from the responsibility for any damages to the building construction and/or equipment which might result because of its use.

16. TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall arrange for temporary electrical and other services which he may require to accomplish his work. In the absence of other provisions in the contract, the Contractor shall provide for his own temporary services of all types, including the cost of connections, utility company fees, construction, removal, etc., in his bid.

17. RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall insure that any deviations from the design are being recorded daily or as necessary on record drawings being maintained by the Contractor. Dimensions from fixed, visible permanent lines or landmarks shown in vertical and horizontal ways shall be utilized. Compliance shall be a requirement for final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of underfloor or underground exterior in-contract or utility-owned or leased service lines, main switches and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and safety of the Electrical System. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. Deliver these record drawings electronically to the Engineer in AutoCad 2000 format (or more recent version) along with the hand marked field set. Electronic bid drawings will be furnished to the Contractor for his use at the completion of the work.

18. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All electrical equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and of comparable quality to that specified. All workmanship shall be first-class and shall be performed by electricians skilled and regularly employed in their respective trades. The Contractor shall determine that the equipment he proposes to furnish can be brought into the building(s) and installed within the space available. All equipment shall be installed so that all parts are readily accessible for inspection, maintenance, replacement, etc. Extra compensation will not be allowed for relocation of equipment for accessibility or for dismantling equipment to obtain entrance into the building(s).
- B. All conduit and/or conductors shall be concealed in or below walls, floors or above ceilings unless otherwise noted. All fixtures, devices and wiring required shall be installed to make up complete systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- C. All materials, where applicable, shall bear Underwriters' Laboratories label or that of another Engineer-approved testing agency, where such a standard has been established.
- D. Each length of conduit, wireway, duct, conductor, cable, fitting, fixture and device used in the electrical systems shall be stamped or indelibly marked with the makers mark or name.
- E. All electrical equipment shall bear the manufacturer's name and address and shall indicate its electrical capacity and characteristics.
- F. All electrical materials, equipment and appliances shall conform to the latest standards of the National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA) and the National Board of Fire Underwriters (NBFU) and shall be approved by the Owner's insuring agency if so required.

19. QUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN

- A. All electrical work shall be accomplished by qualified workmen competent in the area of work for which they are responsible. Untrained and incompetent workmen as evidenced by their workmanship shall be relieved of their responsibilities in those areas. The Engineer shall reserve the right to determine the quality of workmanship of any workman and unqualified or incompetent workmen shall refrain from work in areas not satisfactory to him. Requests for relief of a workman shall be made through the normal channels of responsibility established by the Architect or the contract document provisions.
- B. All electrical work shall be accomplished by Journeymen electricians under the direct supervision of a licensed Electrician. All applicable codes, utility company regulations, laws and permitting authority of the locality shall be fully complied with by the Contractor.
- C. Special electrical systems, such as Fire Detection and Alarm Systems, Intercom or Sound Reinforcement Systems, Telecommunications or Data Systems, Lightning Protection Systems, Video Systems, Special Electronic Systems, Control Systems, etc., shall be installed by workmen normally engaged or employed in these respective trades. As an exception to this, where small amounts of such work are required and are, in the opinion of the Engineer, within the competency of workmen directly employed by the Contractor involved, they may be provided by this Contractor.

20. CONDUCT OF WORKMEN

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all workmen under his supervision. Misconduct on the part of any workmen to the extent of creating a safety hazard, or endangering the lives and property of others, shall result in the prompt relief of that workman. The consumption or influence of alcoholic beverages, narcotics or illegally used controlled substances on the jobsite is strictly forbidden.

21. COOPERATION AND COORDINATION BETWEEN TRADES

- A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all detailed sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Mechanical, Structural and other pertinent Drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be affected.
- B. Refer to Coordination Among Trades, Systems Interfacing and Connection of Equipment Furnished by Others section of these Specifications for further coordination requirements.

22. PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished by him in connection with his work and special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from damage during the construction period. Such protection shall be by a means acceptable to the Engineer. All rough-in conduit shall be properly plugged or capped during construction in a manner approved by the Engineer. Equipment damaged while stored on site either before or after installation shall be repaired or replaced (as determined by the Engineer) by the responsible Contractor.

23. CONCRETE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of all concrete work required for the installation of any of his systems or equipment. If this work is provided by another trade, it will not relieve the Electrical Contractor of his responsibilities relative to dimensions, quality of workmanship, locations, etc. In the absence of other concrete specifications, all concrete related to Electrical work shall be 3000 PSI minimum compression strength at 28 days curing and shall conform to the standards of the American Concrete Institute Publication ACI-318. Heavy equipment shall not be set on pads for at least seven days after pour.

- B. All concrete pads shall be complete with all pipe sleeves, embeds, anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc., as required. Pads larger than 18" in width shall be reinforced with minimum #4 round bars on 6" centers both ways. All reinforcing steel shall be per ASTM requirements, tied properly, lapped 18 bar diameters and supported appropriately up off form, slab or underlayment. Bars shall be approximately 3" above the bottom of the pad with a minimum 2" cover. All parts of pads and foundations shall be properly rodded or vibrated. If exposed parts of the pads and foundations are rough or show honeycomb after removing forms properly adhered repairs shall be made. If structural integrity is violated, the concrete shall be replaced. All surfaces shall be rubbed to a smooth finish.

Special Note: All pads and concrete lighting standard bases shall be crowned slightly so as to avoid water ponding beneath equipment.

- C. In general, concrete pads for small equipment shall extend 6" beyond the equipment's base dimensions. For large equipment with service access panels, extend pads 18" beyond base or overall dimensions to allow walking and servicing space at locations requiring service access.
- D. Exterior concrete pads shall be 4" minimum above grade and 4" below grade on a tamped 4" dense grade rock base unless otherwise noted or required by utility company. Surfaces of all foundations and bases shall have a smooth finish with three-quarter inch radius or chamfer on exposed edges, trowelled or rubbed smooth. All exterior pads shall be crowned approximately 1/8" per foot, sloping from center for drainage.

24. RESTORATION OF NEW OR EXISTING SHRUBS, PAVING, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall restore to their original condition all paving, curbing surfaces, drainage ditches, structures, fences, shrubs, existing or new building surfaces and appurtenances, and any other items damaged or removed by his operations. Replacement and repairs shall be in accordance with good construction practice and shall match materials employed in the original construction of the item to be replaced. All repairs shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable.

25. MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND LINES

- A. The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes existing, or otherwise, that come within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted maintenance with no exception unless the Owner of the utilities grants permission to interrupt same temporarily, if need be. Provide one week's written notice to Engineer, Architect and Owner prior to interrupting any utility service or line. Also see Article 1. - General, this section.
- B. Known utilities and lines as available to the Engineer are shown on the drawings. However, it is additionally required that, prior to any excavation being performed, each Contractor ascertain that no utilities or lines, known or unknown, are endangered by the excavation.
- C. If the above mentioned utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, the Contractor shall first probe and make every effort to locate the lines prior to excavating in the respective area. Electromagnetic utility locators and acoustic pipe locators shall be utilized to determine where metallic and non-metallic piping is buried prior to any excavation.
- D. Cutting into existing utilities and services shall be done in coordination with and as designated by the Owner of the utility. The Contractor shall work continuously to restore service(s) upon deliberate or

accidental interruption, providing premium time and materials as needed without extra claim to the Owner.

- E. The Contractor shall repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer any surface or subsurface improvements damaged during the course of the work, unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed.
- F. Machine excavation shall not be permitted within ten feet of existing gas or fuel lines. Hand excavate only in these areas, in accord with utility company, agency or other applicable laws, standards or regulations.
- G. Protect all new or existing lines from damage by traffic, etc. during construction.
- H. Protect existing trees, indicated to remain with fencing or other approved method. Hold all new subsurface lines outside the drip line of trees, offsetting as necessary to protect root structures. Refer to planting or landscaping plans, or in their absence, consult with the Architect.

26. SMOKE AND FIRE PROOFING

- A. The Contractor shall not penetrate rated fire walls, ceilings or floors with conduit, cable, bus duct, wireway or other raceway system unless all penetrations are protected in a code compliant manner which maintains the rating of the assembly. Smoke and fire stop all openings made in walls, chases, ceiling and floors. Patch all openings around conduit, wireway, bus duct, etc., with appropriate type material to smoke stop walls and provide needed fire rating at fire walls, ceilings and floors. Smoke and fire proofing materials and method of application shall be approved by the local authority having jurisdiction.

27. QUIET OPERATION, SUPPORTS, VIBRATION AND OSCILLATION

- A. All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any objectionable sound or vibration, the performance of which shall be determined by the Engineer. Noise from moving machinery or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable noise or vibration inside such room, will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer shall be corrected in an approved manner by the Contractor (or Contractors responsible) at his expense.
- B. All equipment subject to vibration and/or oscillation shall be mounted on vibration supports suitable for the purpose of minimizing noise and vibration transmission, and shall be isolated from external connections such as piping, ducts, etc., by means of flexible connectors, vibration absorbers or other approved means. Surface mounted equipment such as panels, switches, etc., shall be affixed tightly to their mounting surface.
- C. The Contractor shall provide supports for all equipment furnished by him using an approved vibration isolating type as needed. Supports shall be liberally sized and adequate to carry the load of the equipment and the loads of attached equipment, piping, etc. All equipment shall be securely fastened to the structure either directly or indirectly through supporting members by means of bolts or equally effective means. No work shall depend on the supports or work of unrelated trades unless specifically authorized in writing by the Architect or Engineer.

28. FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. The roughing-in and final connections to all electrically operated equipment furnished under this and all other sections of the contract documents or by others, shall be included in the Contract and shall consist of furnishing all labor and materials for connection. The Contractor shall carefully coordinate with

equipment suppliers, manufacturers representatives, the vendor or other trades to provide complete electrical and dimensional interface to all such equipment (kitchen, hoods, mechanical equipment, panels, refrigeration equipment, etc.).

29. WELDING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for quality of welding done by his organization and shall repair or replace any work not done in accordance with the Architect's or structural Engineer's specifications for such work. If required by the Engineer, the responsible Contractor shall cut at least three welds during the job for X-raying and testing. These welds are to be selected at random and shall be tested as a part of the responsible Contractor's work. Certification of these tests and X-rays shall be submitted, in triplicate, to the Engineer. In case a faulty weld is discovered, the Contractor shall be required to furnish additional tests and corrective measures until satisfactory results are obtained.

30. ACCESSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in partitions and above suspended ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with the General Contractor (or Construction Manager) and all other Contractors whose work is in the same space, and shall advise each Contractor of his requirements. Such spaces and clearances shall be kept to the minimum size required to ensure adequate clearance and access.
- B. The Contractor shall locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include but not be limited to junction boxes, pull boxes, contactors, panels, disconnects, controllers, switchgear, etc. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility, and any change shall be approved where the equipment is concealed.
- C. Each Contractor shall provide (or arrange for the provision by other trades) the access panels for each concealed junction box, pull box, fixtures or electrical device requiring access or service as shown on Engineer's plans or as required. Locations of these panels shall be identified in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work. All access panels shall be installed in accord with the Architect's standards for such work.
- D. Access Doors; in Ceilings or Walls:
 - (1) In mechanical, electrical, or service spaces:
 - 14 gauge aluminum brushed satin finish, 1" border.
 - (2) In finished areas:
 - 14 gauge primed steel with 1" border to accept the architectural finishes specified for the space. Confirm these provisions with the Architect prior to obtaining materials or installing any such work.
 - (3) In fire or smoke rated partitions, access doors shall be provided that equal or exceed the required rating of the construction they are mounted in.

31. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all power wiring complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box, including power wiring through starters. The Contractor shall install all starters

not factory mounted on equipment. Unless otherwise noted, the supplier of equipment shall furnish starters with the equipment. Also refer to Divisions 11, 14, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 25 of the Specifications, shop drawings and equipment schedules for additional information.

- B. All control, interlock, sensor, thermocouple and other wiring required for equipment operation shall be provided by the Contractor. All such installations shall be fully compliant with all requirements of Division 26 and 27 regardless of which trade actually installs such wiring. Motors and equipment shall be provided for current and voltage characteristics as indicated or required. All wiring shall be enclosed in raceways unless otherwise noted.
- C. Each Contractor or sub-contractor, prior to bidding the work, shall coordinate power, control, sensor, interlock and all other wiring requirements for equipment or motors with all other contractors or sub-contractors, to ensure all needed wiring is provided in the Contract. Failure to make such coordination shall not be justification for claims of extra cost or a time extension to the Contract.

32. MOTORS

- A. Each motor shall be provided by the equipment supplier, installer or manufacturer with conduit terminal box and N.E.C. required disconnecting means as indicated or required. Three-phase motors shall be provided with external thermal overload protection in their starter units. Single-phase motors shall be provided with thermal overload protection, integral to their windings or external, in control unit. All motors shall be installed with NEMA-rated starters as specified and shall be connected per the National Electrical Code.
- B. The capacity of each motor shall be sufficient to operate associated driven devices under all conditions of operation and load and without overload, and at least of the horsepower indicated or specified. Each motor shall be selected for quiet operation, maximum efficiency and lowest starting KVA per horsepower as applicable. Motors producing excessive noise or vibration shall be replaced by the responsible contractor. See Division 20, 22 and 23 of the Specifications for further requirements and scheduled sizes.
- C. All three-phase motors shall be tested for proper rotation. Correct wiring if needed and retest. Document testing and corrective action in operations and maintenance manual.

33. CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, the Contractor shall provide cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this Division. Patching shall match adjacent surfaces to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable.
- B. No structural members shall be cut without the approval of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.
- C. When installing conduit, pipe, or any other work in insulated concrete form (ICF) walls, the responsible subcontractor for the work shall provide spray foam insulation to patch the rigid insulation to maintain full integrity of the insulating value of the wall after the mechanical and electrical work is complete. Furthermore all new work shall NOT be installed in concrete center of wall. All mechanical and electrical installations shall be on the interior side of the concrete.

34. ANCHORS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide and locate all inserts required for his work before the floors and walls are built, or shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required where inserts were not

installed, or where incorrectly located. Each Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of his hangers. Drilling of anchor holes may be prohibited in post-tensioned concrete construction, in which case the Contractor shall request approved methods from the Architect and shall carefully coordinate setting of inserts, etc., with the Structural Engineer and/or Architect.

35. WEATHERPROOFING

- A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as approved by the Architect and/or Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.
- B. Wherever work penetrates roofing, it shall be done in a manner that will not diminish or void the roofing guarantee or warranty in any way. Coordinate all such work with the roofing installer.

36. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Upon completion of all work and all tests, each Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his systems and equipment for a period of three days of eight hours each, or as otherwise specified. During this period, instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operations, adjustment, and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Give at least one week's written notice to the Owner, Architect and Engineer in advance of this period. The Engineer may attend any such training sessions or operational demonstrations. The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer that such demonstrations have taken place, noting the date, time and names of the Owner's representative that were present.
- B. Each Contractor shall furnish three complete bound sets for approval to the Engineer of typewritten and/or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this contract. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.
- C. Each Contractor, in the above mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, easy to read parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.
- D. Formatting & content shall follow the guidelines outlined in the latest version of ASHRAE Applications Handbook, Guideline 4. As a minimum, the following shall be included:
 - The operation and maintenance document directory should provide easy access and be well organized and clearly identified.
 - Emergency information should be immediately available during emergencies and should include emergency and staff and/or agency notification procedures.
 - The operating manual should contain the following information:
 - I. General Information
 - a. Building function
 - b. Building description
 - c. Operating standards and logs
 - II. Technical Information
 - a. System description
 - b. Operating routines and procedures
 - c. Seasonal start-up and shutdown
 - d. Special procedures

e. Basic troubleshooting

- The maintenance manual should contain the following information:
 - I. Equipment data sheets
 - a. Operating and nameplate data
 - b. Warranty
 - II. Maintenance program information
 - a. Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance instructions
 - b. Spare parts information
 - c. Preventive maintenance actions
 - d. Schedule of actions
 - e. Action description
 - f. History
- Test reports document observed performance during start-up and commissioning.

37. SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

38. CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the area of his work presentable to the public and clean of rubbish caused by his operations; and at the completion of the work, shall remove all rubbish, all of his tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials, from and about the premises, and shall leave the work clean and ready for use. If the Contractor does not attend to such cleaning immediately upon request, the Engineer may cause cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the responsible Contractor. Each Contractor shall be responsible for all damage from fire which originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of his rubbish or debris.
- B. After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, each Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of materials, equipment and all associated fabrication. Pay particular attention to finished area surfaces such as lighting fixture lenses, lamps, reflectors, panels, etc.

39. PAINTING

- A. Each fixture device, panel, junction box, etc., that is located in a finished area shall be provided with finish of color and type as selected or approved by the Architect or Engineer. If custom color is required, it shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. All other equipment, fixtures or devices located in finished or unfinished areas, that are not required to have or are provided with finish color or coating shall be provided in a prime painted condition, ready to receive finish paint or coating. All galvanized metal in finished areas shall be properly prepared with special processes to receive finish paint as directed and approved by the Architect.

40. INDEMNIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Engineer, employees, officers, agents and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or on account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to

any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.

41. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. The Contractor is hereby advised that it is possible that asbestos and/or other hazardous materials are or were present in this building(s). Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of his work, insure that his workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. He shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall insure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.
- B. CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers, have no expertise in the determination of the presence of hazardous materials. Therefore, no attempt has been made by them to identify the existence or location of any such material. Furthermore, CMTA nor any affiliate thereof will neither offer nor make any recommendations relative to the removal, handling or disposal of such material.
- C. If the work interfaces, connects or relates in any way with or to existing components which contain or bear any hazardous material, asbestos being one, then, it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to contact the Owner and so advise him immediately.
- D. The Contractor by execution of the contract for any work and/or by the accomplishment of any work thereby agrees to bring no claim relative to hazardous materials for negligence, breach of contract, indemnity, or any other such item against CMTA, its principals, employees, agents or consultants. Also, the Contractor further agrees to defend, indemnify and hold CMTA, its principals, employees, agents and consultants, harmless from any such related claims which may be brought by any subcontractors, suppliers or any other third parties.

42. ABOVE-CEILING AND FINAL PUNCH LISTS

- A. The Contractor shall review each area and prepare a punch list for each of the subcontractors, as applicable, for at least two stages of the project:
 - (1) For review of above-ceiling work that will be concealed by tile or other materials well before substantial completion.
 - (2) For review of all other work as the project nears substantial completion.
- B. When all work from the Contractor's punch list is complete at each of these stages and prior to completing ceiling installations (or at the final punch list stage), the Contractor shall request that the Engineer develop a punch list. This request is to be made in writing seven days prior to the proposed date. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer shall return to the site once to review each punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.
- C. If additional visits are required by the Engineer to review work not completed by this review, the Engineer shall be reimbursed directly by the Contractor by check or money order (due net 10 days from date of each additional visit) at a rate of \$140.00 per hour for extra trips required to complete either of the above-ceiling or final punch lists.



Phone: 859 253-0892 – Fax: 859 231-8357

The following is CMTA's guide for required electrical information relative to the Schedule of Values. Please utilize all items that pertain to this project and add any specialized system as required. A thorough and detailed schedule of values will allow for fair and equitable Pay Application approval and minimize any discrepancies as to the status of the job.

Electrical

Description of Work	Scheduled Value	Labor	Material
Shop Drawings			
Mobilization/Permits			
Demolition			
Branch Wiring			
Fire Alarm Conduit & Wiring			
Fire Alarm Devices			
Light Fixture Interior			
Wiring Devices			
Electrical Inspection			
Owner Training			
Record Drawings			
O & M Manuals			
Punch List / Closeout			

END OF SECTION 260501

SECTION 260502 - SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK**1. GENERAL**

Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

2. SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK

The Electrical work for this project includes all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, excavation, backfill and related items required to completely install, test, verify place in service and deliver to the Owner complete electrical systems in accordance with the accompanying plans and all provisions of these specifications. This work shall primarily include, but is not limited to the following:

- A. All conduits, conductors, outlet boxes, fittings, etc.
- B. All switchgear, panels, disconnect switches, fuses, transformers, contactors, starters, etc.
- C. All wiring devices and device plates.
- D. All light fixtures and lamps.
- E. Electrical connection to all electrically operated equipment furnished and/or installed by others, including powered casework, kitchen equipment, etc.
- F. Voice/Data wiring system.
- G. Fire alarm system.
- H. Wireless sound enhancement system.
- I. All necessary coordination with electric utility company, telephone company, cable television company, etc. to ensure that work, connections, etc., that they are to provide is accomplished and that service to this facility is delivered complete prior to occupancy.
- J. Paying all necessary fees and cost for permits, inspections, work by utility companies (power, telephone, CATV, etc). The Contractor shall contact the utility companies prior to submitting a bid to determine exactly these charges will be.
- K. Prior to submitting a bid, the Contractor shall contact all serving utility companies to determine exactly what each utility company will provide and exactly what is required of the Contractor and the Contractor shall include all such requirements in his base bid.

END OF SECTION 260502

SECTION 260503 - SHOP DRAWINGS, LITERATURE, MANUALS, PARTS LISTS, AND SPECIAL TOOLS

1. SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Each Contractor shall submit to the Architect and/or Engineer, within thirty days after the date of the Contract, seven sets of shop drawings and/or manufacturer's descriptive literature on all equipment required for the fulfillment of his contract. Each shop drawing and/or manufacturer's descriptive literature shall have proper notation indicated on it and shall be clearly referenced so the specifications, schedules, light fixture numbers, panel names and numbers, etc., so that the Architect and/or Engineer may readily determine the particular item the Contractor proposes to furnish. All data and information scheduled, noted or specified by hand shall be noted in color red on the submittals. The Contractor shall make any corrections or changes required and shall resubmit for final review as requested. Review of such drawings, descriptive literature and/or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviation from drawings or specifications unless they have, in writing, directed the reviewer's attention to such deviations at the time of submission of drawings, literature and manuals; nor shall it relieve them from responsibility for errors or omissions of any nature in shop drawings, literature and manuals. The term "as specified" will not be accepted.
- B. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements set forth above, the Architect and/or Engineer shall have the option of selecting any or all items listed in the specifications or on the drawings, and the Contractor will be required to provide all materials in accordance with this list.
- C. Review of shop drawings by the Engineer applies only to conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. In all cases, the installing Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, for seeing that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner and that piping, electrical and all other connections are suitably located.
- D. The Engineer's review of shop drawings, schedules or other required submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the adaptability of the equipment or materials to the project, compliance with applicable codes, rules, regulations, information that pertains to fabrication and installation, dimensions and quantities, electrical characteristics, and coordination of the work with all other trades involved in this project.
- E. No cutting, fitting, rough-in, connections, etc., shall be accomplished until reviewed equipment shop drawings are in the hands of the Contractors concerned. It shall be each Contractor's responsibility to obtain reviewed shop drawings and to make all connections, etc. in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. Each Contractor shall coordinate with all the other Contractors having any connections, roughing-in, etc., to the equipment, to make certain proper fit, space coordination, voltage and phase relationships are accomplished.
- F. In accord with the provisions specified hereinbefore, shop drawings, descriptive literature and schedules shall be submitted on each of the following indicated items as well as any equipment or systems deemed necessary by the Engineer:

Power Equipment

- Fault current coordination study (submit along with switchgear & panelboards).
- Switchgear and panelboards.
- Circuit breakers or fusible switches, per each type.
- Dry-type transformers.
- Liquid-filled pad-mount transformers and their accessories.

- Power and lighting contactors.
- Disconnect switches.
- Fuses, per each type required.
- Magnetic starters, if not submitted with unit equipment by supplier.
- Control components (relays, timers, selector switches, pilots, etc.)
- Primary cable (over 600 volts) and each style of termination fitting for primary cable.
- Building service grounding electrode components.
- Metering devices.
- Bus duct and each type of fitting for bus duct.
- Emergency generator, engine fuel system and transfer switch, with all required generator system accessories, such as battery charger, batteries, exhaust system and its insulation, fuel pumps, day tanks, etc.
- Lightning protection system.
- Transient voltage surge suppression system.
- Grounding system.

Raceways

- Cable tray and each type of cable tray fitting.
- Wireways and each type of wireway fitting.
- Surface-mounted metal or plastic raceways, with each type of fitting.
- J-hook or Bridle ring assemblies.

Devices

- Each type of wiring device and their coverplates.
- Floor boxes, each by type, with required accessories.
- Data/voice/video wallplates, each by type.
- Any special items not listed above.

Lighting

- Light fixtures, each by type, marked to indicate all required accessories and lamp selection. Also provide original color selection chart to allow Architect and/or Engineer to indicate color selection.
- Lamps, each by type.
- Ballast, each by type.
- Lighting standards or poles.
- Photocells, time clocks or other lighting accessories.
- Lighting control system schematic, functional & programming data, along with building specific floor plan drawings indicating each device, master controller, input device locations and specific interconnect/wiring requirements for each device.

Systems

Note: Each system submittal is to be complete with legible cutsheets for all devices, equipment, special wiring, etc. Include system specific wiring schematics showing each device and its specific interconnect/wiring requirements. For rack mounted equipment, provide a scalable elevation drawing with proposed component locations & specific interconnect wiring requirements for each component/panel. Also provide scale building specific layout drawings that indicate device placement, wiring, etc. Refer to the specific system's specification for additional submittal requirements where required.

- Fire alarm system.
- Closed circuit television security system.

- Intrusion detection system.
- Building paging/intercom audio system.
- Clock/program system.
- Telephone system.
- Video system.
- Data network.
- Sound reinforcement system(s).
- Wireless intercom system.

Miscellaneous

- Control panel assemblies.
- Non-standard junction/pullboxes.
- Manholes, hand holes, and all outdoor electrical equipment and fittings.

2. SPECIAL WRENCHES, TOOLS AND KEYS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide, along with the equipment provided, any special wrenches or tools necessary to dismantle or service equipment or appliances installed by him. Wrenches shall include necessary keys, handles and operators for valves, switches, breakers, etc. and keys to electrical panels, emergency generators, alarm pull boxes and panels, etc. At least two of any such special wrench, keys, etc. shall be turned over to the Architect prior to completion of the project. Obtain a receipt that this has been accomplished and forward a copy to the Engineer.

3. FIRE ALARM SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor and equipment supplier shall submit to the Architect and/or Engineer, fire alarm system shop drawings complete with catalog cuts, descriptive literature and complete system wiring diagrams for their review prior to the Contractor's submittal to the Commonwealth's Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction or other governing authority for their review. No work shall be done until drawings are approved by the Kentucky Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction.

4. MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Prior to substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineers (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three complete copies of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for all equipment provided. Formatting and content shall follow the guidelines outlined in the latest version of ASHRAE Application Handbook, Guideline 4. As a minimum, the following shall be included:
 - The **operation and maintenance document directory** should provide easy access and be well organized and clearly identified.
 - **Emergency information** should be immediately available during emergencies and should include emergency and staff and/or agency notification procedures.
 - **The operating manual** should contain the following information:
 - I. General Information
 - a. Building function
 - b. Building description
 - c. Operating standards and logs
 - II. Technical Information
 - a. System description
 - b. Operating routines and procedures
 - c. Seasonal start-up and shutdown

- d. Special procedures
 - e. Basic troubleshooting
- **The maintenance manual** should contain the following information:
 - I. Equipment data sheets
 - a. Operating and nameplate data
 - b. Warranty
 - II. Maintenance program information
 - a. Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance instructions
 - b. Spare parts information
 - c. Preventive maintenance actions
 - d. Schedule of actions
 - e. Action description
 - f. History
- **Test reports** document observed performance during start-up and commissioning.

END OF SECTION 260503

SECTION 260504 - SLEEVING, CUTTING, PATCHING AND REPAIRING**1. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all openings, sleeves, trenches, etc. that he may require in floors, roofs, ceilings, walls, etc. and shall coordinate all such work with the General Contractor and all other trades. He shall determine and coordinate any openings which he is to provide before submitting a bid proposal in order to avoid conflict and disagreement during construction. Improperly located openings shall be reworked at the expense of the responsible Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall plan his work ahead and shall place sleeves, frames or forms through all walls, floors and ceilings during the initial construction, where it is necessary for conduit, buss duct, conductors, wireways, etc. to go through; however, when this is not done, this Contractor shall do all cutting and patching required for the installation of his work, or he shall pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the building by the workmen of the responsible Contractor must be corrected or rectified by him at his own expense.
- C. The Contractor shall cut holes in casework, equipment panels, etc. (if any), as required to pass pipes in and out.
- D. The Contractor shall notify other trades in due time where he will require openings of chases in new concrete or masonry. He shall set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch same as required at his own expense.
- E. Openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.
- F. Cast iron sleeves shall be installed through all walls where pipe enters the building below grade. Sleeves shall be flush with each face of the wall and shall be sufficiently larger than the entering pipe to permit thorough caulking with lead and oakum between pipe and sleeve for waterproofing.
- G. In all cases, sleeves shall be at least two inches larger than nominal pipe diameter.
- H. Sleeves passing through roof or exterior wall or where there is a possibility of water leakage and damage shall be caulked water tight for horizontal sleeves and flashed and counter-flashed with lead (4 lb.) or copper and soldered to the piping, lapped over sleeve and properly weather sealed. Any roof penetration shall not void or lessen the warranty in any way.
- I. All rectangular or special shaped openings in plaster, stucco or similar materials including gypsum board shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, wood or metal angle members as required. The intent of this requirements is to provide smooth even termination of wall, floor and ceiling finishes as well as to provide a fastening means for lighting fixtures, panels, etc. Lintels shall be provided where indicated over all openings in bearing walls, etc.
- J. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Architect.
- K. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly shoring, bracing, supporting, etc. any existing and/or new construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening while openings are being made. Any damage occurring to the existing and/or new structures, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements, shall be promptly and properly made good to the satisfaction of the Architect.

- L. All work improperly done or not done at all as required by the Contractor will be performed by others. The cost of this work shall be paid for by the Contractor who is in non-compliance with the Contract.

2. SLEEVES, PLATES AND ESCUTCHEONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves required for his work before the floors and surface being penetrated are built, otherwise the Contractor shall core drill for conduits where sleeves were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Core drilling is the only acceptable alternative to sleeves. Do not chisel openings. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls or in slabs on grade, the space between the conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely and permanently water tight.
- B. Conduits that penetrates fire and/or smoke rated assemblies shall have sleeves installed as required by the manufacturer of the rating seal used.
- C. At all other locations either pipe sleeves or core drilled openings are acceptable.
- D. Where thermal expansion does not occur, the wall may be sealed tight to the conduit.
- E. Sleeves shall be constructed of rigid steel conduit. Sleeves in floors shall extend 6" above finished floor level.
- F. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction is built around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction.
- G. In all areas where ducts are exposed and ducts pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4 inch high by 3 inch wide concrete curb.
- H. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all conduit passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the pipe or conduit. Where plates are provided for pipes passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the sleeves.
- I. When installing conduit, pipe, or any other work in insulated concrete form (ICF) walls, the responsible subcontractor for the work shall provide spray foam insulation to patch the rigid insulation to maintain full integrity of the insulating value of the wall after the mechanical and electrical work is complete. Furthermore all new work shall NOT be installed in concrete center of wall. All mechanical and electrical installations shall be on the interior side of the concrete.

END OF SECTION 260504

SECTION 260505 - DEMOLITION, RESTORATION AND SALVAGE**1. GENERAL**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all other divisions of these specifications apply to work specified in this section.

2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section covers all demolition, restoration and salvage required to perform the electrical work indicated on the drawings, specified and/or as required to complete the project. It is the intent of this section of work to remove all existing electrical equipment, materials, etc. which are not required for the completed building and to restore any and all finished surfaces to their original type and conditions. To accomplish these requirements, the Contractor(s) shall, at his own expense, engage the services of others already performing finish work on this project. All work shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineers whose decisions shall be final. This requirement shall apply to all restoration work whether indicated or specified.
- B. The Contractor shall lawfully dispose of any removed P.C.B.-bearing ballasts (containing polychlorinated biphenyl), and all mercury-vapor bearing lamps, in accordance with all state, local, federal and other applicable laws and regulations.

3. ELECTRICAL

- A. Where electrical fixtures, equipment or other materials are removed and/or relocated, all abandoned conduit and conductors shall be removed in exposed areas. In concealed areas, materials shall be abandoned in place or removed as indicated and patch all openings.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and/or relocation of any electrical equipment, fixtures, devices, appurtenances, etc., which may, in the course of construction, interfere with the installation of any new and/or relocated Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, Structural or Fire Protection Systems whether indicated or not.

4. REPAIR

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for the patching and repairing of all holes, etc. in the ceiling, wall and floors where electrical equipment is removed.

5. SALVAGE

- A. It is the intent of this section to deliver to the Owner all components of any electrical system which may be economically reused by him. The Contractor shall make every effort to remove reusable components without damage and deliver them to a location designated by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 260505

SECTION 260508 - COORDINATION AMONG TRADES, SYSTEMS INTERFACING AND CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

1. COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Mechanical and Structural drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be affected. Each Contractor shall make known to all other contractors the intended positioning of materials, raceways, supports, equipment and the intended order of his work. Coordinate all work with other trades and proceed with the installation in a manner that will not create delays for other trades or affect the Owner's operations.
- B. Special attention to coordination shall be given to points where raceways, fixtures, etc., must cross other ducts or conduit, where lighting fixtures must be recessed in ceilings, and where fixtures, conduit and devices must recess into walls, soffits, columns, etc. It shall be the responsibility of each Contractor to leave the necessary room for other trades. No extra compensation or time will be allowed to cover the cost of removing fixtures, devices, conduit, ducts, etc. or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with all trades to insure that they have made provision for connections, operational switches, disconnect switches, fused disconnects, etc., for electrically operated equipment provided under this or any other division of the specifications, or as called for on the drawings. Any connection, circuiting, disconnects, fuses, etc., that are required for equipment operation shall be provided as a part of this contract.
- D. If any discrepancies occur between accompanying drawings and these specifications and drawings and specifications covering other trade's work, each trade shall report such discrepancies to the Architect far enough in advance so that a workable solution can be presented. No extra payment will be allowed for relocation of fixtures, devices, conduit, and equipment not installed or connected in accordance with the above instructions.
- E. In all areas where air diffusers, devices, lighting fixtures and other ceiling-mounted devices are to be installed, the Mechanical Trade(s) and the Electrical Trade and the General Trades shall coordinate their respective construction and installations so as to provide a combined symmetrical arrangement that is acceptable to the Architect and Engineer. Where applicable, refer to reflected ceiling plans. Request layouts from the Architect or Engineer where in doubt about the potential acceptability of an installation.

2. INTERFACING

Each Electrical Trade, Specialty Controls Trade, Mechanical Trade and the General Trades, etc., shall insure that coordination is affected relative to interfacing of all systems. Some typical interface points are (but not necessarily all):

- A. Connection of Telecommunications (voice, video, data) lines to Owner's existing or new services.
- B. Connection of Power lines to Owner's existing or new services.
- C. Connection of fuel oil and exhaust piping to emergency generator and furnishing of fuel for testing unit. Provide a full tank at final acceptance.
- D. Connection of all controls to equipment.
- E. Electrical power connections to electrically operated (or controlled) equipment.

F. Electrical provisions for all equipment provided by other trades or suppliers within this contract.

3. CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Each Contractor shall make all connections to equipment furnished by others, whenever such equipment is shown on any part of the drawings or mentioned in any part of the Specifications, unless otherwise specifically specified hereinafter.
- B. All drawings are complementary, one trade of the other. It is the Contractor's responsibility to examine all drawings and specifications to determine the full scope of his work. The project Engineers have arranged the specifications and drawings in their given order solely as a convenience in organizing the project, and in no way shall they imply the assignment of work to specific trades, contractors, subcontractors or suppliers.
- C. Supervision to assure proper installation, functioning and operation shall be provided by the Contractor furnishing the equipment or apparatus to be connected.
- D. Items indicated on the drawings as rough-in only (RIO) will be connected by the equipment supplier or Owner, as indicated. The Contractor shall be responsible for rough-in provisions only as indicated. These rough-ins shall be in accord with the manufacturer's or supplier's requirements.
- E. For items furnished by others, relocated, or RIO, the Contractor shall obtain from the supplier or shall field determine as appropriate, the exact rough-in locations and connection sizes for the referenced equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with the General and all other trades, as necessary, to determine any and all final connections that he is to make to equipment furnished by others.

END OF SECTION 260508

SECTION 260519 - CONDUCTORS, IDENTIFICATION, SPLICING DEVICES & CONNECTORS**1. GENERAL**

- A. This section of the Specifications covers all of the electrical power, lighting, and control power (line voltage) conductors, but does not include communications, data or signal system conductors, which are specified separately in these specifications.
- B. All conduits installed without conductors shall have a 200 lb. test nylon string installed for future use, tied off securely at each end.
- C. **No more than 40% conduit fill is permitted for any conduit system, including video, intercom, data, power or other signal circuits unless specifically indicated otherwise on the plans.**
- D. Lighting circuits: No more than five conductors shall be installed in conduit except for switch legs and travelers in multi-point switching arrangements.
- E. Receptacle circuits: If multiple circuits are pulled in a single homerun, a dedicated neutral shall be provided for each phase conductor. In these cases, a maximum of seven conductors are permitted in a single conduit. Conductors shall be derated per N.E.C.
- F. Intentional or unintentional painting of exposed low voltage or line voltage cabling is prohibited. The contractor shall ensure that exposed cabling is adequately protected from direct painting or overspray whether painting is required within the electrical specifications or required by other disciplines/trades. The contractor shall review the painting requirements for all disciplines and shall provide cabling protection as required. Where exposed cabling is being installed in exposed ceiling or wall spaces that are required to be painted, the contractor shall provide alternate options for cable colors and shall provide submittals for such cabling to engineer for approval.

2. MATERIALS**A. CONDUCTORS**

- (1) All conductors shall be 98% conductive annealed copper unless otherwise noted, UL listed and labeled.
- (2) Lighting and receptacle branch circuits shall be not less than No. 12 copper wire or of the sizes shown on the drawings with Type THW, THHN or THWN insulation. All feeder circuits shall be Type THW or THWN of the size as shown on the Contract Drawings. THHN wiring shall only be installed in overhead, dry or damp locations. THWN or THW wiring shall be used for all circuits pulled in underground or other wet locations.
- (3) Conductors No. 10 and smaller sizes of wire shall be solid. Conductors No. 8 and larger sizes shall be stranded.
- (4) Conductors for fire alarm wiring shall be stranded and in full compliance with N.E.C. 760. All fire alarm conductors shall be installed within conduit and enclosed junction boxes.
- (5) All wire on the project shall be new, in good condition, and shall be delivered in standard coils or reels.
- (6) The color of the wire shall be selected to conform with Section 210-5 of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code. Refer also to 260519-4, Color Coding.

- (7) All equipment grounding conductors shall have green color insulation or if larger than #8, shall be taped for two inches, green color at every termination and pullbox access point.
- (8) Conductors used for motor connections and connections to vibrating or oscillating equipment shall be extra flexible.
- (9) Conductors for main ground from neutral bus, equipment grounding bus, building steel, grounding grid and main cold water pipe connection shall be bare copper.
- (10) All conductors shall be identified by color code and by means of labels placed on conductors in all junction boxes and at each terminal point with Brady, Ideal, T & B or approved equivalent labels indicating source, circuit No. or terminal No.
- (11) Branch wiring and feeder conductors that are greater than 100' in length shall be increased at least one size to compensate for voltage drop. All circuits shall be installed and sized for a maximum 2% voltage drop. As calculated using 80% of the supply breaker rating as the load. Adjust conductors and conduit size accordingly for actual field installed conditions.

B. SPLICING DEVICES & CONNECTORS

- (1) Splicing devices for use on No. 14 to No. 10 AWG conductors shall be pressure type such as T & B "STA-KON", Burndy, Reliable or approved equivalent.
- (2) Wire nuts shall be spring pressure type, insulation 600V, 105°C insulation, up to #8 size. Greater than #6 Cu shall be a compression type connection, 600V insulation, cold shrink tubing, taped to restore full insulation value of the wire being spliced.
- (3) Pressure crimp-applied ring type (or fork with upturned ends) terminations shall be employed on motor and equipment terminals where such terminals are provided on motor and equipment leads or on all stranded wire terminations using No. 10 AWG or smaller conductors.
- (4) Splices, where necessary, shall be made with hydraulically-set "Hy-press" or equivalent crimped connectors. All splices shall be insulated to the full value of the wiring insulation using a cold-shrink kit or the equivalent in built-up materials.
- (5) Large connectors (lugs) at terminals shall be mechanical type, hex-head socket or crimp-on style, installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (6) Exterior underground connections made between bare ground wires or to ground rods shall be exothermically welded, "Cadweld" or equivalent.
- (7) The use of split-bolt clamps will be permitted in wireways at service entrance only. Torque to 55 foot-pounds or as recommended by manufacturer.
- (8) No aluminum conductors shall be used.

3. INSTALLATION

- A. The pulling of all wires and cable on this project shall be performed in strict compliance with applicable sections of the National Electrical Code. No conductor entering or leaving a cabinet or box shall be deflected in such a manner as to cause excess pressure on the conductor insulation. Conductors shall only be installed after insulating bushings are in place.

- B. The radius of bending of conductors shall be not less than eighteen times the outside diameter of the conductor insulation or more, if recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Conductors installed within environmental air plenums shall be per N.E.C. Article 800 and other applicable codes, with FEP-type insulation or an approved equivalent. Also provide plenum-rated tie-wraps where plastic straps or other supports, etc., are installed in plenum areas.
- D. Where indicated, communications conductors that are installed exposed shall not be routed across ceilings or ductwork. They shall be held up against building structure or against permanent support members. They shall be installed in such a manner that they do not interfere with the access to or operation of equipment or removal of ceiling tiles. Tie-wraps shall be installed in such a manner so as to bundle conductors neatly, allowing runouts of single conductors or groups to drop down to equipment served. Install grommeting where dropping out of trays or into panels or service columns. Install sleeves with bushings where penetrating partitions. Firestop sleeves with approved material. Do not penetrate firewalls if so indicated on plans. Refer to the drawings for support requirements and details on routing exposed communications conductors.
- E. Conductors for isolated power systems shall be installed in as short a run of conduit as practicable. No pulling soap shall be used on conductors in isolated power systems.
- F. Where conductors are installed in industrial facilities, they shall be per J.I.C. standards.
- G. Maximum permissible pulling tensions, as recommended by the manufacturer for any given type of cable or wire installed shall not be exceeded. Utilize special remote readout equipment as required to ensure compliance. Use particular caution when installing twisted pair data cable or fiber optic cables -- forces permitted for pulling in are typically very low for these cable types.
- H. All cables and wiring, regardless of voltage, installed in manholes or cable vaults shall be routed in such a manner to provide a minimum of 6 feet of slack cable for future splicing. Install cables along walls by utilizing the longer route from entry to exit. If both routes are symmetrical, provide a loop of cable secured to wall. All cables shall be tied to insulated cable supports on wall-mounted racks, spaced a maximum of three feet apart.
- I. Where multiwire branch circuits are allowed, the phases and neutral shall be wire-tied together in the panelboard and in all pull boxes.

4. COLOR CODING DISTRIBUTION VOLTAGE CONDUCTORS, 600 VOLT OR LESS

- A. Conductors to be color coded as follows:
 - (1) 120/208 Volt Conductors
 - Phase A - Black
 - Phase B - Red
 - Phase C - Blue
 - Neutral - Solid White or White with tracer stripe to match phase conductor
 - (2) 277/480 Volt Conductors
 - Phase A - Brown
 - Phase B - Orange
 - Phase C - Yellow
 - Neutral – Solid Gray or White with tracer stripe to match phase conductor
 - (3) Isolated Power Conductors (Type XLP or XHHN)

Phase A – Brown with colored stripe other than white, green or grey

Phase B Device or Neutral- Orange with colored stripe other than white, green or grey

Phase C - Yellow with colored stripe other than white, green or grey

Neutral on Three-Phase Systems- Solid White or White with tracer stripe to match phase conductor

Note: Further identify isolated power conductors with 2" wide purple tape at all terminations and junctions.

(4) Control Wiring - Red, or as indicated.

(5) Conductors within enclosures that may be energized when enclosure disconnect is off - yellow, or taped with 1/2" yellow tape every 6" of length, inside enclosure. Provide lamacoid plate warning sign on front of enclosure where this condition occurs.

(6) D.C. Wiring - Positive - Light Blue
Negative - Dark Blue

5. COMMUNICATIONS CONDUCTORS

- A. Communications conductors shall be of type suitable for the service, installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pulling tensions, support, terminations, proximity to high power fields, etc. Types not indicated on this schedule but indicated on plans shall be as noted or required for the service. If in doubt, contact the Engineer for clarification.
- B. Plenum-rated conductors (per N.E.C.) shall be installed where required by codes. If installation is thru an approved raceway system that excludes the wiring from the plenum, non-plenum type may be used.
- C. All communications cables shall be furnished and installed in compliance with U.L. 444, U.L. 13, N.E.C. 800, 725, 760 and all applicable codes and standards, for premises or riser installations.
- D. Riser cables shall be provided in accord with current edition of the N.E. Code.
- E. Schedule of Wiring Types - Plenum-Rated

Data Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P. Plenum-Rated	Anixter #CMP-00424 FAS-5B Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P. Plenum-Rated	Anixter #CMP-00424 FAS-5B Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Category Five U.T.P. Plenum-Rated	Anixter #CMP-00422 HAH-3 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Video Drops	RG-6/U Coaxial,	Belden #89120

	18 AWG Solid Conductor, Plenum-Rated	Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Video Trunks	RG-11/U Coaxial, 14 AWG Solid Conductor, Plenum-Rated	Belden #89292 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
T-1 Premises Extension Cable	T-1, 4 Pair 22 AWG, Plenum-Rated Pairs Individually Shielded	Anixter #CMP-00422T1-3 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
6-Strand Fiber (or # of Strands as Noted)	Multimode 50/125 Micron, Plenum-Rated	Anixter #370-COROM2-TBD-06 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Siecor Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Speaker Cable	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded	Belden #88761 Superior Essex TE Connectivity W.P.W. Equivalent Anixter Equivalent
Speaker Cable, with Call-In Unshielded Pair	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded, 1 Pair 22 AWG. Unshielded	Belden #88723 Superior Essex TE Connectivity W.P.W. Equivalent Anixter Equivalent
100 Pair Telephone Cable	24 AWG. 100 Pairs, Non-Plenum Exchange Cable, Wet Location Rated, Gel-Filled Certified Category Three	Anixter #E-010024DFC Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent A.T.&T. Equivalent

- OR -

F. Schedule of Wiring Types - Non-Plenum Rated

Data Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P.	Anixter #CM-00423PND-6A-06 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent

Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P.	Anixter #CM-00423PND-6A-06 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Category Three U.T.P.	Anixter #CM-00422 BAG-3 Superior Essex Belden Equivalent W.P.W. Equivalent
Video Drops	RG-6/U Coaxial 18 AWG Solid Conductor	Belden #9060 Superior Essex Anixter Equivalent W.P.W. Equivalent
Video Trunks	RG-11/U Coaxial, 14 AWG Solid Conductor	Belden #1523A Superior Essex E Connectivity Anixter Equivalent W.P.W. Equivalent
T-1 Premises Extension Cable	T-1, 4 Pair 22 AWG, Pairs Individually Shielded	Anixter #CM-00422 MIGT-3 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
6-Strand Fiber (or # of Strands as Noted)	Multimode 50/125 Micron	Anixter #370-947-SMODE-12 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Siecor Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
12-Strand Fiber (or # of Strands as Noted)	Singlemode 8.3/125 Micron	Superior Essex TE Connectivity Siecor Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Speaker Cable	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded, Plenum-Rated, Stranded	Belden #9414 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Equivalent W.P.W. or Anixter
Speaker Cable with Call-In Pair	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded, 1 Pair 22 AWG. Unshielded for Call- In, Plenum-Rated	Belden #8730 Superior Essex TE Connectivity W.P.W. Equivalent Anixter Equivalent
100 Pair Telephone Cable	24 AWG. 100 Pairs, Non-Plenum Exchange Cable, Wet Location Rated, Gel-Filled, Certified Category Three, Installed in Metal Conduit	Anixter #E-010024DFC Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent A.T.&T. Equivalent

6. HIGH VOLTAGE PRIMARY CABLE

- A. High voltage primary cable shall be rated for aerial, direct burial, open tray, wet location and submersible underground service. Cable shall be I.P.C.E.A. - listed and UL listed for the use indicated.
- B. Cable shall be rated 15 K.V., nominal. Insulation shall be XLP, XLPE or approved equivalent with a nominal 133% value.
- C. Cable shall be shielded, grounded, with extruded 8 mil. semiconducting layer bonded to the insulation. Provide with copper drain wires served over semiconducting layer.
- D. Cable shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with particular attention to termination, handling, bending radii and pull tension recommendations.
- E. The conductor shall be copper with Class "B" stranding per ASTM B-8.
- F. Cable shall be as manufactured by G.E., Anaconda, Phelps-Dodge, Okonite, or approved equivalent.
- G. Cable shall be manufactured per the following standards: UL 1072 and ICEA for medium voltage cable.
- H.
 - (1) Cable shall be terminated at pad-mount transformer or as indicated with pre-manufactured load-break, dead-front elbows and fittings compatible with cable and rated for the purpose. Pre-manufactured elbows and other types of fittings indicated shall be as manufactured by Elastimold Co., Blackburn-ITT, R.T.E. Corporation, S & C Company or other approved equivalent.
 - (2) Cable terminators for 15 K.V., 200 ampere connection shall be ANSI Standard 386-1877 200 amp hot-stick operable load break elbow with voltage test point. The elbow shall be furnished with the necessary cable adapter for terminating the copper cable used.
 - (3) Electrical ratings shall be as follows:

Voltage	15 KV class
Continuous and Load Break Current.....	200 amps, rms
BIL	95 KV
Withstand Voltage (AC).....	34 KV, 60 HZ, 1 minute
Short-Time Current	10,000 amps, rms, sym., 17 seconds.
 - (4) Cable terminators for 15 K.V., 600 ampere connection shall be ANSI Standard 368-1977 premolded dead break unit for terminating 15 KV shielded cable. The connector shall be fully shielded, of dead front operation and shall be fully submersible. The connector shall be furnished with proper adapters for terminating the copper cable used.
 - (5) The connectors shall have the following ratings:

Voltage	15 KV Class
Continuous Current	600 amps, rms
BIL	95 KV
8 Hour Overload.....	900 amps, rms
Withstand Voltage (AC).....	35 KV, 60 Hz, 1 minute
Momentary	25,000 amps, rms, sym, .17 seconds
- I. Cable shall be color coded at all terminations and junctions as follows:

Phase A - Black
 Phase B - Red
 Phase C - Blue

Follow the above color coding unless otherwise indicated or required by system user.

- J. Cable grounding at all terminations shall be in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable codes.
- K. A full size (matching phase conductors) copper 600 volt insulated ground is to be provided with each primary circuit.
- L. Installation, termination and testing of primary power cables shall be accomplished by Journeymen Electricians with at least three years experience with such work.
- M. In lieu of using pre-manufactured elbows and other fittings, installer may substitute field-build and taped stress cones or other type of termination, subject to written prior approval of the engineer. In requesting such approval, submit complete data on materials proposed to be used and tools to be used in cutting and stripping cable.
- N. All new primary cable shall be high-potential tested in accord with criteria outlined herein. Where taps, splices or terminations to existing primary cables are indicated on the plans, the Engineer reserves the right to request high-potential testing of the existing cable or systems to determine their suitability and safety, if not so indicated on the plans.
- O. Always field verify exact primary power voltage potentials with the supplying utility and report any discrepancy from that indicated on the plans to the Engineer prior to placing any primary cable in service.

7. TESTING OF PRIMARY CABLE

- A. All new primary cable shall be tested prior to energization in accord with the following criteria, or other approved method.
 - (1) Use equipment made by one of the following (or approved equivalent) and abide by their operation rules for their respective equipment:
 - a. Associated Research, Inc.
 - b. J.G. Biddle Company
 - c. Hipotronics, Inc.
 - d. Von Corporation
 - (2) Clear cable of all equipment, switchgear, etc. for elbows, install insulation plugs. On cable end, insulate by high voltage taping, insulating jar or plastic. All terminations and splices shall be completely and properly grounded. All adjacent equipment shall be grounded, where danger of flashover exists.
 - (3) A sphere gap in parallel with the 100,000 volt D.C. "Hipot" tester shall be calibrated for sparkover at 70 KV D.C.
 - (4) The direct current test voltage shall be applied in increments of 5 KV and shall be left at the step for 1 minute. Saturate cable for 15 minutes at test voltage as in (5) below.

(5) Test: (as appropriate)

- a. 15 KV cables with open terminations at 55 KV D.C.
- b. 15 KV cables with elbow termination at 45 KV D.C., or to the limit of the elbow or splice. Verify with manufacturer.

SPECIAL NOTE: It is suggested that tests be performed when relative humidity is 50 to 60% or less in clear, dry weather for greater safety.

(6) Record the leakage current at each step and at end of saturation time.

(7) Acceptance: The above procedure with less than 100 microamperes of current registered.

(8) Proof test on existing cable at 35 KV for 5a and 35 KV for 5b above.

(9) After test (in order listed):

- a. Turn tester power off.
- b. Discharge tester and cable thru a resistive discharge device (8 MEGOHM discharge stick).
- c. Ground cable thru a grounding means (#12 AWG THW wire to ground).
- d. Disconnect tester.

(10) For Safety:

- a. Wear high voltage gloves at all times.
- b. Treat cable and tester as high voltage at all times.
- c. Remember, D.C. static charges can be very harmful.

(11) All tests must be made in the presence of the Engineer and shall be recorded on a form sheet signed by the person performing the test and dated. Three (3) copies shall be submitted to the Engineer. Provide 48 hour advance written notice to Engineer.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING**1. GENERAL**

- A. All metallic conduit, raceways, cable trays, wireways, supports, cabinets and equipment shall be grounded in accordance with the latest issue of the National Electrical Code, as shown on the Contract Drawings and in accord with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, as applicable.
- B. The size of the equipment grounding conductors, grounding electrode conductors and service grounding conductors shall be not less than that given in Article No. 250 of the National Electrical Code, and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings. Where ungrounded conductor sizes are increased to minimize voltage drop, grounded conductor sizes shall be increased in the proper proportion.
- C. Grounding bus and non-current carrying metallic parts of all equipment and raceway systems shall be securely grounded by connection to common ground.
- D. The service entrance main ground bus shall also be connected to the main cold metallic water pipe within three feet of where it enters the building, on both the house and street sides of the main shut-off valve with a properly sized bonding jumper. A properly sized bonding jumper shall also be provided to the frame of any steel structure utilized in the construction. The steel frame of the building (if any) shall be made electrically continuous.

2. MATERIALS

- A. Ground wires and cables shall be of the AWG sizes shown on the Contract Drawings or shall be sized in accord with the prevailing codes. All ground wires and cables shall be copper.
- B. All grounding fittings shall be heavy cast bronze or copper of the mechanical type except for underground installations or interconnection of grounding grid to cable, columns and ground electrodes, which shall be thermically welded type as manufactured by Cadweld, Burndy Co., Therm-O-Weld, or approved equivalent. Other bonding clamps or fittings in above ground locations shall be as manufactured by O.A. Co., T & B, Burndy, or approved equivalent.
- C. Ground electrode pipe systems shall be solid copper construction. Ground rods shall be 5/8" minimum diameter, eight feet long, copperweld steel. All ground electrode systems shall be installed in accord with manufacturer's recommendations, U.L. listings, National Electrical and National Electrical Safety Codes.

3. INSTALLATION

- A. All grounding conductors shall be protected from mechanical injury and shall be rigidly supported. Where ground conductors are run through flexible conduit and through panelboard switchboard or motor control center feeders, they shall be securely bonded to such conduit thru the use of grounding bushings at the entrance and exit. All connection of equipment shall be made with an approved type of solderless connection and same shall be bolted or clamped to equipment or conduit.
- B. All equipment grounding conductors to lighting fixtures, devices, receptacles, electric heaters, furnace and other equipment not exceeding No. 8 AWG in size shall be green colored Type "THWN".
- C. Equipment ground connections to GFI circuit breakers shall be carried and bonded to each outlet on the circuit. Provide a separate equipment grounding conductor with green color insulation.
- D. Resistance to the grounding at the service entrance equipment shall be in accordance with the N.E.C. for style of construction and shall not exceed ten ohms as measured by the described testing method.

- E. All circuits shall have a separate grounding conductor, except as otherwise noted.
- F. When grounding systems are completely installed and all grading in the area of the service grounding electrode has been completed up to finish elevations, perform a fall-of-potential or other approved test to determine actual system resistance to earth. Report results to the Engineer in writing. Refer to testing provisions in this section of specifications.
- G. Where separately-derived systems are utilized as part of the power distribution network, the neutral leg of the secondary side of generators, transformers, etc., shall be connected to a grounding electrode in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. The Contractor shall ensure that the ground return path thru building structural steel or other means is electrically continuous back to the service grounding electrode and is of adequate capacity and impedance to carry the maximum expected fault or other current. Where no electrically continuous steel building frame is available, the Contractor shall provide a properly sized ground bar and ground conductor routed back to the main facility ground bus.
- I. Where a building's steel frame is made electrically discontinuous by masonry breaks (as at firewalls, etc.), the Contractor shall provide an accessible thermally welded bonding jumper of #500MCM copper to bond the building steel frame sections together, making the entire steel frame electrically continuous. The installation of these bonding jumpers shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to their being covered by construction.
- J. Where lightning protection systems are utilized on the work, their electrodes and conductors shall be electrically segregated from the building service ground, except where connections to structural elements are required for the proper installation of these systems. Lightning protection grounds shall only be utilized for lightning grounding applications, in accord with U.L. and manufacturer's recommendations.
- K. Grounding connections shall **never** be made to fire protection, natural gas, flammable gas or liquid fuel piping, except where specifically indicated on the plans.
- L. Where dielectric fittings are utilized in piping systems, the piping system shall **not** be utilized as a ground path. Bonding jumpers shall not be utilized to bridge over such fittings. Piping systems shall **not** be utilized as ground paths except where specifically required by codes in the case of water piping.

4. GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

- A. The ground electrode system shall be as specified herein. The system shall not require maintenance throughout the expected life span of the materials.
- B. Ground system shall be an electrolytic rod type, as manufactured by Lyncole XIT Grounding, Superior Grounding Systems, L.E.C., Inc. (Chem-Rod), or approved equivalent. Electrode(s) shall be placed as shown on the plans, installed exactly per manufacturer's recommendations. Electrodes shall be installed vertically, 12 feet of overall length (or length as indicated), set in a drilled hole and backfilled per manufacturer's instructions with a special clay slurry surrounding the rod. Provide a concrete protection box with cast iron grate for the top of the rod termination. Ground system shall be per the following:
 - (1) Manufacturer: Lyncole XIT Grounding (or approved equivalent).
 - (2) Source: Lyncole XIT Grounding, 22412 S. Normandie Ave., Torrance, CA 90502 1-800-962-2610
 - (3) Shaft Configuration: Straight.
 - (4) Shaft Length: 12 feet (or as otherwise indicated).
 - (5) Listings: U.L.-467J, ANSI 633.8.
 - (6) Material: Type K Copper.

- (7) Construction: Hollow tube, 2.125" O.D., chemical filled with non-hazardous metallic salts.
- (8) Weight 3.5 lbs. per foot of length, nominal.
- (9) Ground Wire Termination: Exothermic ("Cadweld" by Contractor) connection to 4/0 conductor, with U-bolt with pressure plate provided as test point.
- (10) Average Life Expectancy: 25 Years.
- (11) Model Number: K2-(length)CS.
- (12) Provide grounding system with the following components: protective box, backfill material. Box to be concrete with cast iron, tamper-resistant lid, backfill to be "Bentonite" clay.

C. Installation of Pipe Ground System

- (1) **Pipe ground systems shall be installed exactly as required by the system manufacturer. The Contractor shall be diligent to observe the excavation, sealing tape removal, slurry backfill and all other critical requirements.**

- (2) **Note: NEVER USE SAND OR ORDINARY EARTH AS A BACKFILL MATERIAL**

- D. Pipe grounding system shall be warranted unconditionally by the Contractor for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion.

5. GROUND TESTING PROCEDURE

- A. The actual resistance to earth of the service grounding electrode shall be measured by the Contractor via the fall-of-potential method. This testing shall be accomplished after the grounding electrode has been completely installed and the finished grade is achieved.
- B. The results of the testing shall be summarized in a written report by the Contractor, which shall be forwarded to the Engineer for review. The report shall also be included with the operation and maintenance manuals for the Owner's information and future reference. This report is to also contain a detailed description and illustrations of the testing procedure, along with the name and model number of the testing instrument(s).
- C. For the actual testing, the Contractor shall follow the procedures outlined below. A self-contained instrument such as a "Megger" or "Ground OHMMETER" shall be used that is designed to eliminate the influence of stray current effects on the accuracy of the measurements.
 - (1) Connect one side of the instrument to the grounding electrode conductor where it connects to the facility main ground bus (point C1). Disconnect and isolate the grounding electrode conductor for the test.
 - (2) Drive a copperweld reference electrode probe (point C2) into earth between 300 and 500 feet away from C1 and connect to measurement instrument.
 - (3) Drive the movable grounding probe (C3) into earth at ten equally spaced intervals, in a straight line between C1 and C2 points and note the $E/I=R$ resistance readings on a graph at each point.
 - (4) The resistance measurements in OHMS taken from the flat part of the curve shall be averaged to determine the true grounding electrode resistance to earth.
 - (5) At completion of testing, remove reference electrode C2 and all temporary wiring and connections.
 - (6) If actual measurements of grounding electrode indicate a resistance greater than five OHMS, contact the Engineer for instructions. If deemed necessary by the Engineer, additional electrodes shall be placed and the measurement process repeated until the desired ground potential achieved.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of [five] <Insert number> times the applied force.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: [**Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.**] Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - h. <Insert manufacturer's name>.

3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with **9/16-inch- (14-mm-)** diameter holes at a maximum of **8 inches (200 mm)** o.c., in at least 1 surface.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
 - d. Seasafe, Inc.
 - e. **<Insert manufacturer's name>**.
 3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles[, **except metal items may be stainless steel**].
 5. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: **[Steel] [Steel and malleable-iron]** hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

- 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 5) **<Insert manufacturer's name>**.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **[zinc-coated]** **[stainless]** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
- a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 6) **<Insert manufacturer's name>**.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as **[required by]** **[scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in]** NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted **[or other]** support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least **[25]** **<Insert number>** percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with **[two-bolt conduit clamps]** **[single-bolt conduit clamps]** **[single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel]**.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, **[EMT]** **[IMC]** **[RMC]** **[EMT, IMC, and RMC]** may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus **200 lb (90 kg)**.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete **4 inches (100 mm)** thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than **4 inches (100 mm)** thick.
 6. To Steel: **[Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts]** **[Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69]** **[Spring-tension clamps]**.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate **[by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements]**.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than **4 inches (100 mm)** larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use [**3000-psi (20.7-MPa)**] **<Insert value>**, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "[**Cast-in-Place Concrete**]" [**Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete**]."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of **2.0 mils (0.05 mm)**.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 [**painting Sections**] [**Section "High-Performance Coatings"**] for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260531 - CABINETS, OUTLET BOXES AND PULL BOXES**1. GENERAL**

- A. This section of the specifications covers all electrical cabinets, outlet boxes and pull boxes.
- B. Continuous runs of conduit shall have properly sized pull boxes at least each eighty-five feet of run, or as near as possible to that limit.

2. MATERIALS & INSTALLATION

- A. Cabinets for lighting and power, telephone, pull boxes, outlet boxes, or any other purposes specified or shown on the Contract Drawings, shall be constructed of code gauge, galvanized steel with sides formed and corner seams riveted or welded before galvanizing. Boxes assembled with sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Pull boxes shall include all boxes used to reduce the run of conduit to the required number of feet or bends, supports, taps, troughs, and similar applications and shall also be constructed as specified above.
- B. All cabinets and boxes for NEMA 1 and 1A application shall be provided with knockouts, as necessary, or shall be cut in the field by approved cutting tools which will provide a clean, symmetrically cut opening. All boxes, except panelboards, shall be provided with code gauge fronts with hex head or pan head screw fasteners. Outdoor cabinets shall be hinged cover with pad locking provisions. Fronts for panelboards shall be as specified for panelboards.
- C. Ceiling outlet boxes shall be galvanized steel, 4" octagonal, not less than 2 1/8" deep, with lugs or ears to secure covers. Those for use with ceiling lighting fixtures shall be fitted with 3/8" fixture studs fastened to the back of the boxes, where applicable. Provide adequate support with at least a 2 x safety factor for the anticipated fixture weight.
- D. Special size concealed outlet boxes for clocks, speakers, alarms, panels, etc., shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment.
- E. Floor outlet boxes shall be as specified in Section 262726, fully adjustable unless noted or specified otherwise.
- F. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications, outlet boxes shall be installed at the following heights to centerline of box:

Wall Switches, Control Stations.....	3'-10"
Convenience Outlets	1'-6"
Convenience Outlets - Above Counters	Bottom at 2" above top of backsplash
T.V. Outlets.....	1'-6"
T.V. Outlets - At Wall Brackets	7'-2"
Desk Telephones.....	1'-6"
Wall-Mounted Telephone	4'-6"
Weatherproof Outlets.....	2'-2"
Disconnects, Branch Panelboards	5'-0" max. to centerline
Fire Alarm Manual Stations	3'-10"
Fire Alarm Audio and/or Visual Units.....	80" AFF to bottom of device or 6" below ceiling, whichever is lower.

- G. The location of outlets, as shown on the drawings, shall be considered as approximate only. It shall be incumbent upon this Contractor to study the general building drawings, with relation to spaces surrounding each outlet, in order to make his work fit the work of others and in order that when the devices or fixtures are installed, they will be symmetrically located and will not interfere with any other work or equipment. Any

change in fixture or layout shall be coordinated with and approved by the Engineer before this change is made. Regardless of the orientation shown on the drawings, all devices shall be easily accessible when installed.

- H. Boxes installed in fire rated assemblies shall not compromise the rating of the assembly. The Contractor is responsible for identifying assembly ratings and construction requirements prior to rough-in.
 - a. Listed single and double gang metallic outlet and switch boxes with metallic or nonmetallic cover plates may be used in bearing and nonbearing wood stud and steel stud walls with rating not exceeding 2 h. The boxes shall be fastened to the studs with the openings in the wallboard facing cut so that the clearance between the boxes and the wallboard do not exceed 1/8 in. The boxes shall be installed so that the surface area of individual boxes do not exceed 16 sq in, and the aggregate surface area of the boxes do not exceed 100 sq in per 100 sq ft of wall surface unless approved alternate protection materials are used.
 - b. Boxes located on opposite sides of walls or partitions shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 in. This minimum separation distance between the boxes may be reduced when listed Wall Opening Protective Materials are installed according to the requirements of their Classification.
 - c. Boxes installed on opposite sides of walls or partitions of staggered stud construction shall have listed Wall Opening Protective Materials installed with the boxes in accordance with Classification requirements for the protective materials.
 - d. All installation shall be done in accordance with AHJ requirements.
- I. All outlets, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, etc., shall be sized per the current edition of the National Electrical Code.
- B. Cabinets, outlet boxes and junction or pull boxes shall be threaded for rigid-threaded conduit, dust-tight, vapor-tight or weatherproof as required for areas other than for NEMA 1 or 1A application. These shall be as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, Killark, or approved equivalent.
- G. NEMA 1 or 1A cabinets, outlet boxes or pull or junction boxes shall be as manufactured by Appleton, Steel City, T & B, or approved equivalent.
- H. Outlet boxes for switches, receptacles, telephone, etc., concealed in walls shall be galvanized steel, 2" X 4" X 2" with plaster cover for the number of devices as required. Where outlet boxes are installed in walls of glazed tile, brick, concrete block, or other masonry which will not be covered with plaster or in walls covered by wood wainscot or paneling, deep sectional masonry boxes shall be used and they shall be completely covered with the plates or lighting fixtures. This Contractor shall cooperate with the brick layers, block layers and carpenters to insure that the outlet boxes are installed straight and snugly in the walls. Receptacles shall be set vertically in walls, unless noted otherwise.
- I. Outlet boxes mounted in glazed tile, brick, concrete block or other types of masonry walls shall be mounted above or below the mortar joint. Do Not Split The Mortar Joint.
- J. Boxes for more than two devices shall be for the number of devices required and shall be one piece. No ganging of single switch boxes will be allowed.
- K. Outlets provided shall have only the holes necessary to accommodate the conduit at the point of installation and shall be rigidly secure in position. Boxes with knockouts removed and openings not used shall be replaced or be provided with a listed knockout closure.

- L. Openings for conduit entrance in cabinets and boxes shall be prefabricated, punched, drilled and/or reamed. The use of a cutting torch for this purpose is prohibited.
- M. Junction boxes, troughs, pull boxes or similar shall contain no more than three circuits. If boxes containing more circuits are deemed necessary for special circumstances such as fit or coordination, the Contractor shall contact the Engineer for written direction.

END OF SECTION 260531

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATIONS**1. GENERAL**

- A. Equipment, disconnect switches, motor starters, pushbutton stations, special device plates, and similar materials shall be clearly marked as to their function and use. Markings shall be applied neatly and conspicuously to the front of each item of equipment with 1/2" white lamacoid plate (or equivalent) with black (or red for emergency power) letters 1/4" high.
- B. The Contractor shall provide clearly legible typewritten directories in each electrical panel indicating the area, item of equipment, etc., controlled by each switch, breaker, fuse, etc. These directories are to be inserted into plastic card holders in each panel. The Contractor shall be required to demonstrate the accuracy of the panel directory for a random sampling of circuits in each panelboard as directed in the field by the Engineer with corrections made immediately so it is imperative that care be taken during installation to insure 100% accurate directories.
 - (1) Room numbers shall match the final numbering as indicated by building signage and owner-approved numbering scheme.
 - (2) The contractor shall provide electronic copies of all final schedules in Excel or Word format at project closeout.
- C. All circuit breakers and disconnects serving fire alarm equipment shall be painted red and clearly labeled as Fire Alarm Circuits.
- D. Branch circuit panelboards and switch gear shall be provided with a white lamacoid plastic plate with 1/2" black (or red for emergency power) letters for panel designation and 1/4" letters showing voltage and feeder information. Branch circuit switches shall be designated as to function. Panelboard and switchgear labels shall indicate the source they are fed from, and the circuit number at that source. Panelboards shall also indicate color coding of the branch circuit phase conductors supplied. Clearly indicate the exact label legend to be furnished with each panelboard and switchgear on the shop drawings for each item of equipment prior to submission of shop drawings.

EXAMPLE:

PANEL "XYZ" FED FROM "MDP – 2" 120/ 208/ 3PH/ 4W – 225A BLACK-RED-BLUE CONDUCTORS

- E. Where branch circuit panelboards and switchgear are connected to an emergency source, the lamacoid plate shall be red, and the word "emergency" shall be incorporated into the legend. In healthcare applications, the NEC – designated branch (life safety, critical or equipment branch) shall also be incorporated into the legend, all in 1/4" letters. Also provide similar plates and legends for automatic transfer switches, and equipment disconnects 100 amps and larger.
- F. Lamacoid plates shall be located at center of top of trim for branch circuit panels, switch gear, and centered at side for branch circuit switches. Fasten with self-tapping stainless-steel screws or other approved method.
- G. The building service disconnect(s) shall be marked with the maximum available fault current available at that location in accordance with NEC Article 110. If a fault current study is not required by this contract, the Contractor shall obtain fault current availability data from the utility company. This requirement applies to both new and existing services if any distribution equipment is changed.

- H. All receptacles and light switches shall be labelled with the circuit number. Labelling shall be by printed adhesive label with clear background and black capitalized 3/16" high lettering.
- I. All disconnects, enclosed breakers, motor starters and VFDs shall be labelled with the supplying circuit number. Markings shall be applied neatly and conspicuously to the front of each item of equipment with 1/2" white lamacoid plate (or equivalent) with black (or red for emergency power) letters 1/4" high.
- J. All fire alarm and security addressable devices shall be labelled with their unique address. Labelling shall be by printed adhesive label with clear background and black capitalized 3/16" high lettering.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES**1. GENERAL**

- A. This section of the specifications includes wiring devices, cover plates, weatherproof and dust-tight closures, communications devices and floor outlets.
- B. Wiring devices are listed by manufacturer and catalog numbers to establish the quality and type required. Equivalent devices of other manufacturers will be acceptable with prior approval of the Engineer. Submit cutsheets and/or samples of each type ten days prior to bid date for review and written approval to bid. Insofar as possible, standard application or special application devices shall be by one manufacturer.

2. MATERIALS

TYPE	RATING	CONFIGURATION	COLOR	VENDOR - CAT. #
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX PREMIUM GRADE	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL 5352* LEVITON 5362* GE 5362,*
	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	!	HUBBELL 5252** LEVITON 5262** GE 5262**
	* USE WHERE ON DEDICATED 20A CKT., OR CALLED OUT ** USE WHERE ON DEDICATED 15A CKT., OR WHERE MORE THAN ONE RECEPTACLE ON A CIRCUIT			
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX G.F.I. (SHALL MEET U.L. 943 STANDARD)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL GFR5352A
RECEPTACLE - SIMPLEX	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL 5361
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX, SAFETY TYPE (WITH TAMPER- RESISTANT SCREWS)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL HBL-8300- SG
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX, SAFETY TYPE (WITH TAMPER- RESISTANT SCREWS)	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	!	HUBBELL HBL-8200- SG
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX NEON PILOT FACE-RED	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	!	HUBBELL 5262-LHR GE 5362-LHR LEVITON 5362-LHR
RECEPTACLE, SIMPLEX WITH CLOCK HANGER TAB, STAINLESS STEEL PLATE	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	METAL	HUBBELL 5235 LEVITON 658-BR ARROW-HART 5760

RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX ISOLATED GROUND (WITH ORANGE LEGEND PLATE)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	ORANGE	HUBBELL IG-5362 GE 5362-IG LEVITON 5362-IG
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX HOSPITAL GRADE (TO BE USED IN ALL PATIENT CARE AREAS, PER N.E.C., ART. 517)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-15R NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL 8200H GE 8200 LEVITON 8200 HUBBELL 8200H GE 8300 LEVITON 8300
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX RED COLOR NYLON FACE (FOR EMERGENCY POWER OUTLETS)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	RED	HUBBELL 5352-RDB GE 5362-RDB LEVITON 5362-RDB
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX ISOLATED GROUND WITH SURGE SUPPRESSION, INCLUDING INDICATOR LIGHT	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	BLUE DEVICE	HUBBELL 5250S LEVITON 5380 ARROW-HART 5362
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 20A	NEMA 10-20R	BLACK	HUBBELL 6810 GE 4124 LEVITON 5032
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 30A	NEMA 6-30R	BLACK	HUBBELL 9330 GE 4139 LEVITON 5372
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 50A	NEMA 6-50R	BLACK	HUBBELL 9367 GE 4141 LEVITON 5374
SWITCH, SINGLE POLE	120/277V, 20A	SPST	!	HUBBELL HBL-1221 GE 5951 LEVITON 1221
SWITCH, SINGLE POLE - RED TOGGLE (WITH RED COVER PLATE, FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROL)	120/277V, 20A	SPST	RED	HUBBELL HBL-1221- RDB GE 5951-RDB LEVITON 1221-RDB
SWITCH, THREE-WAY	120/277V, 20A	3-WAY	!	HUBBELL HBL-1223 GE 5953 LEVITON 5953
SWITCH, FOUR-WAY	120/277V, 20A	4-WAY	!	HUBBELL HBL-1224 GE 5954 LEVITON 5954
SWITCH, KEYED	120/277V,	SPST	N/A	HUBBELL HBL-1221-

	20A			L GE 5951-L LEVITON 1221-L
SWITCH, KEYED	120/277V, 20A	3-WAY	N/A	HUBBELL HBL-1223-L GE 5953-L LEVITON 1223-L
SWITCH, KEYED	120/277V, 20A	4-WAY	N/A	HUBBELL HBL-1224-L GE 5954-L LEVITON 1224-L

NOTE:

SWITCH, KEYED TO EACH BE FURNISHED WITH ONE HUBBELL #1209 KEY. TURN OVER TO OWNER AT CLOSE OF PROJECT AND OBTAIN RECEIPT FOR VERIFICATION THAT KEYS HAVE BEEN DELIVERED.

SWITCH, MOMENTARY, 3-POSITION, CENTER OFF SWITCH, PILOT (TOGGLE LIT IN OFF POSITION)	120/277V, 20A (VERIFY VOLTAGE USED)	SPDT	!	HUBBELL HBL SERIES GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT
SWITCH, PILOT (TOGGLE LIT IN OFF POSITION)	120/277V, 20A (VERIFY VOLTAGE USED)	SPDT OR AS NOTED	CLEAR "LEXAN"	HUBBELL HBL SERIES GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT
SWITCH, PILOT (TOGGLE LIT IN ON POSITION)	120/277V, 20A (VERIFY VOLTAGE USED)	SPST OR AS NOTED	CLEAR "LEXAN"	HUBBELL HBL-PL7 SERIES GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT
TIMER SWITCH	120V	SPST, 15 MINUTE	!	NUTONE VS63 GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT

NOTES:

1. PROVIDE MATCHING CAP (PLUG) FOR ALL RECEPTACLES 30 AMP RATED AND ABOVE AS REQUIRED FOR EQUIPMENT.
 2. ALL RECEPTACLES SHALL BE BACK OR SIDE-WIRED, CLAMPING TYPE
 3. FOR DRYERS AND RANGES, PROVIDE 3-POLE GROUNDING TYPE AS REQUIRED BY DEVICE. LOCATE DEVICE SO THAT DRYER OR RANGE CAN BE PUSHED TIGHTLY AGAINST WALL.
 4. RECEPTACLES SHALL BE TAMPER RESISTANT AND WEATHER RESISTANT AND MARKED ACCORDINGLY AS REQUIRED BY N.E.C.
 5. ALL RECEPTACLES INSTALLED IN DAMP OR WET LOCATIONS SHALL BE UL LISTED WEATHER RESISTANT TYPE.
- ! SEE ARTICLE 3, COLOR.

A. Small Motor Control Switches:

- (1) For small line-to-neutral motor loads of 3/4 HP or less, single phase, rated at 120 or 277 volts, provide snap-type, H.P. rated motor starter switch with thermal overloads. Overload heaters sized to match the

motor nameplate amperes and the ambient temperature shall be provided. Provide with NEMA 1, NEMA 3R or other enclosure suitable for the location and atmosphere. All manual starters in finished areas shall be in flush-mounted enclosures.

3. COLOR

- A. Color of devices shall be as selected by the architect. Samples (devices, plates or both) may be required to be submitted with other architectural color items by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate any such submission required with other trades, the Prime Contractor or as needed.
- B. Where devices are controlling or supplying emergency power from a standby source, the device color shall be red, as with switch toggles or receptacle fronts. Plate color shall match others on normal power in the building unless otherwise noted.
- C. Where surface finishes next to the devices vary in color or shade throughout the project, the Contractor may be required to provide lighter or darker plates and devices to more closely match wall finishes. These variations are considered to be included in the original contract for construction.

4. MANUAL DIMMERS

- A. Manual dimmers for incandescent, MR-lamp incandescent or fluorescent loads shall be matched to the type load intended to be controlled.
- B. Power rating shall be verified by examining the plans and suitable for the load, but in no case less than circuit load. Furnish dimmers in nominal power ranges of 600W, 1000W, 1500 watts, etc.
- C. Manual dimmers shall be provided with all solid state components, complete with choke coil and/or other R.F.I. suppression devices.
- D. Manual dimmers shall be suitable for mounting in single gang outlet box, ganging together in multi-section boxes where indicated, without derating being necessary.
- E. Manual dimmers shall be of the sliding-type, with detent stop at off position, full range control 0-100%. Lutron Company "Nova" Series or equivalent Lithonia, Lightolier.
- F. Manual dimmers for fluorescent lighting or low voltage transformer-fed incandescent fixtures shall be matched to suit the characteristics of the particular manufacturer's electronic ballast or transformer used in the dimming - type fixture. Submit shop drawings of dimmer in the same submittal as the lighting fixtures.

5. PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified or noted, all wiring device plates and covers shall be smooth thermoplastic, Hubbell "P" Series or equivalent G.E. or Leviton. Color shall match device unless otherwise indicated.
- B. All kitchen, gymnasium or food service area plates shall be bright finish 302 stainless steel.
- C. Cover plates shall be of one manufacturer insofar as possible.
- D. Weatherproof plates for G.F.C.I. receptacles shall be cast aluminum, self-closing, gasketed, suitable for standard box mounting, U.L. listed for wet location use, cover closed. Vertical mounting - Hubbell WP26M, horizontal mounting - Hubbell WP26MH (die-cast zinc) or equivalent Leviton or G.E.

- E. Weatherproof switch plates for toggle-handle switches shall be clear silicone rubber, for standard outlet boxes. Hubbell 1795 or equivalent G.E. or Leviton.
- F. Cover plates for computer, telephone or other system outlets shall be as required to meet supplier or the owner's requirements, as applicable. Color to match other plates on project. Furnish telephone plates with wall-mounting studs if mounted at 48" or higher. See devices schedule below.

6. COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES AND PLATES

- A. Communications devices and wall plates furnished for this project shall all be standard products, of the same manufacturer. They shall consist of a wall plate bezel, capable of holding snap-in devices as indicated.
- B. Color of communications wall plates shall match the color of all other plates furnished on the project, matching switch, receptacles, etc. Verify all color selections with the Architect.
- C. The color of communications wall plate snap-in inserts shall be as noted herein, or shall be per the owner's standards, if applicable. Verify color requirements prior to ordering any materials.
- D. Provide securely-fastened permanent labels in the faceplate of communications wall plates that clearly and legibly indicate the address or unique identifier for an individual jack.
- E. All communications wall plates shall be provided with a bezel capable of holding a minimum of four separate device inserts, unless otherwise noted. Provide blank inserts to close any unused positions, of a color to match the plate.
- F. Communications wall plates and devices shall be as manufactured by Panduit, Lucent Technologies, Leviton, AMP or approved equivalent.

DEVICE INSERT SCHEDULE	
Multimode Fiber Optic (Always Install in Pairs)	FDDI - Compatible 62.5/125μ, ST-Style Grey Color, Female (2 fibers terminated)
Ethernet Network Data	Category 5 - Enhanced or Category 6, 8 Pos/4 Pair Blue Color RJ-45, EIA/TIA 568AB (4 pairs terminated)
Voice Circuits 4 Pair	Category 5 - Enhanced or Category 6, 8 Pos/4 Pair White Color RJ-45, EIA/TIA 568B (4 pairs terminated)
Fiber Optic 2 Strands	"SC"-Style Connectors Mounted in Adjacent Pairs - Black Color
Voice Circuits 2 Pair	Category 3, 4 Pos/2 Pair Green Color RJ-11 (2 Pairs Terminated)
Video Circuits	"F" Connector Bulkhead Style White Color (RG-6 coax termination)
Blank Cover	Color to Match Wall plate
Wall Plate (4-Port/1 Gang)	Color to Match Wiring Devices Used in Adjacent Areas
Special Comm. Port for T-1 and Special Communication Circuits	Orange Color RJ-31X, 8 Pos/4 Pairs Terminated

7. STANDARD SINGLE-SERVICE FLOOR BOXES

- A. In general, floor boxes to be used flush in concrete floors shall be of single-gang stamped steel construction, round, deep style, fully adjustable Hubbell B-2537 Series, Type 1 or equivalent.
- B. Where multiple gangs are indicated on the plans (or elsewhere), multi-gang (up to 3 yokes maximum) stamped steel, rectangular, deep style units shall be used. They shall be fully adjustable, Hubbell B-2432 Series, Type 1, or equivalent. Multiple-gang boxes shall be provided with removable partitions between each section in accord with N.E.C., where power and non-power circuits enter the same box.
- C. In general, all cover plates for floor boxes shall be flush, solid brass. Provide typical plates as listed:

Duplex Outlet	- Round, Duplex Flap - Hubbell S-3925 - Rectangular, Duplex Flap - Hubbell S-3825
Telephone or Data	- Round, Combination 1" or 2 1/8" - Hubbell S-2725 - Rectangular, Combination 1" or 2 1/8" - Hubbell S-2625
- D. Furnish floor boxes with threaded hubs as required to suit conduit routings, 3/4" minimum.

- E. Furnish carpet flanges for all boxes installed in carpeted areas. Flanges to be clear polycarbonate plastic, round - Hubbell S-3079 or rectangular, for gangs indicated - Hubbell S-308 Series or equivalent.
- F. Floor outlet boxes shall be installed dead level flush with wood, VCT, concrete or other hard surface type floor. Furnish special stop trims for terrazzo where required.
- G. Outlets within floor boxes shall be as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

8. SPECIAL MULTI-SERVICE FLOOR BOXES

- A. In general, floor boxes that are to contain multiple services such as power, data, voice, video, etc., shall be constructed of stamped steel and heavy thermoplastic with barriers or compartments to separate power from signal services per National Electrical Code.
- B. Provide multi-service floor boxes with proper trim for carpet, wood, terrazzo, tile or concrete floors, wiring slots, dust covers and proper device plates to hold outlets, jacks, etc. They shall be fully adjustable. Conduit rough-in shall be as required. All tops shall be capable of receiving an insert of the surrounding floor material.
- C. Outlets for multi-service floor boxes shall be as specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- D. Set boxes dead level with flooring and provide proper support by thickening concrete slab, welding angle iron across joists below or other approved means.
- E. Multi-service floor boxes shall be capable of containing a minimum of two duplex receptacles and two 4-position single gang modular plates for voice, video or data jacks and shall be as manufactured by Hubbell #HBLCFB401 base with #HBLTCGNT cover, with all required accessories or equivalent Walker "RFS" Series or Lew. If not installed on carpeted floors, provide flush brass trim.

9. INSTALLATION

- A. All wiring devices in dusty areas, exposed to weather and moisture shall be installed in Type "FS" or similar conduit fittings having mounting hubs, with appropriate cover plates.
- B. Devices that have been installed before painting shall be masked. No plates or covers shall be installed until all finishing and cleaning has been completed.
- C. Provide G.F.C.I. duplex feed-thru style receptacles in accordance with new U.L. Standard 943 where indicated or required by the National Electrical Code, whether specifically called out or not. When a G.F.C.I. receptacle is on a circuit with other non-G.F.C.I. receptacles, it shall always be placed at the homerun point of the circuit and shall be wired to ground-fault interrupt protect the downstream outlets on that circuit unless specifically indicated to the contrary. Provide a "G.F.C.I. protected" label on each downstream outlet.
- D. GFCI devices shall be installed in a "readily accessible" location per NEC requirements. GFCI protected outlets required by plans or code shall be fed by a GFCI breaker or upstream GFCI device if they are not readily accessible.
- E. Where surge suppression outlets are provided, they shall be ANSI Category "A" style. They shall be installed as dedicated-circuit outlets or where indicated with multiple outlets on a circuit, they shall be placed at the homerun point of that circuit and feed-thru wired to protect the downstream outlets on that circuit.
- F. All receptacles shall be installed with ground prong at **top** position.

- G. All outlets not provided with wiring devices shall be closed with a blank plate matching other plates in the area.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 265113 – LED LIGHTING FIXTURES AND LAMPS**1. GENERAL**

- A. Furnish and install all lighting fixtures, as herein specified, complete with accessories for safe and effective operation. All fixtures shall be installed and left in an operable condition with no broken, damaged or soiled parts.
- B. All items furnished shall comply with the latest standards applicable such as U.L., NEMA, etc., and shall bear labels accordingly. All fixtures shall be the color specified or as selected by the Architect. Wherever fixtures have evident damage, they shall be restored to new condition or shall be replaced. Likewise, fixtures showing dirt, dust or fingerprints shall be restored to new condition or shall be replaced.
- C. A PDF copy of light fixture factory shop drawings and cuts, showing fixture dimensions, photometric data, installation data and, if applicable, air handling data, shall be submitted to the Engineer for written approval 30 days after bid date. (Submission shall be made via the **University's** online project management system.)
- D. Locate pendant, surface mounted or chain-hung industrial fixtures in mechanical rooms and similar spaces to avoid ductwork and piping. Locate around and between equipment to maximize the available light. Request a layout from the Engineer if uncertain about an installation.
- E. Alternate fixtures may be substituted for types specified by name or catalog number. Proposed substitutions must be submitted to the Engineer ten working days prior to bid date for written approval to bid. This written approval will only be issued in addendum form.
- F. Where emergency battery packs are provided with fixtures (if any), they shall be connected to an unswitched power line and wired in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations. Test buttons and indicator lamps shall be visible and accessible with fixture door open, or shall be remotely flush mounted in the ceiling adjacent to the fixture.
- G. Where remote emergency lighting transfer relays are provided, they shall be flush mounted in the ceiling adjacent to a controlled fixture. They shall be connected to an unswitched power line and installed in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations. Test buttons and indicator lamps shall be visible and accessible without removing ceiling tiles or access panels.
- H. All reflecting surfaces, glass or plastic lenses, downlighting cones and specular reflectors shall be handled with care during installation to avoid fingerprints or dirt deposits. It is preferred that louvers be shipped and installed with clear plastic bags to protect louvers. At close of project, and after construction air filters are changed, remove bags. Any louver or cone showing dirt or fingerprints shall be cleaned with solvent recommended by the manufacturer to a like-new condition, or replaced as necessary in order to turn over to the Owner new fixtures at beneficial occupancy.
- I. Refer to architectural details as applicable for recessed soffit fixtures or wherever fixture installations depend upon work of other trades. Coordinate all installations with other trades. Verify dimensions of spaces for fixtures, and if necessary, adjust lengths to assure proper fit and illumination of diffuser and/or area below.

J. Warranty shall start at Final Project Completion.

2. VOLTAGE

A. All lighting fixtures will be rated 120 volts.

3. LED FIXTURES

LED SOURCES

- A. LED's shall be manufactured by a manufacturer who has produced commercial LEDs for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Lumen Output – minimum initial delivered lumen output of the luminaire shall be as follows for the lumens exiting the luminaire in the 0-360 degree zone - as measured by IESNA Standard LM-79-08 in an accredited lab. Exact tested lumen output shall be clearly noted on the shop drawings.
- C. Lumen output shall not decrease by more than 20% over the minimum operational life of 50,000 hours at the rated ambient operating temperature.
- D. Individual LEDs shall be connected such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.
- E. LED Boards shall be suitable for field maintenance and have with plug-in connectors. LED boards shall be upgradable
- F. Light Color/Quality:
 - a) Correlated Color temperature (CCT) range as per specification, between 3000K, 3500K and 4000K shall be correlated to chromaticity as defined by the absolute (X,Y) coordinates on the 2-D CIE chromaticity chart.
 - b) Color shift over 6,000 hours shall be <0.007 change in u' v' as demonstrated in IES LM80 report.
 - c) The color rendition index (CRI) shall be 80 or greater
 - d) LED boards to be tested for color consistency and shall be within a space of 2.5 MacAdam ellipses on the CIE chromaticity chart.

LED DRIVERS

- A. Driver: Acceptable manufacturer: eldoLED, Sylvania, or Philips that meet or exceed the criteria herein.
- B. Ten-year expected life while operating at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.
- C. Driver should be UL Recognized under the component program and shall be modular for simple field replacement.
- D. Electrical characteristics: 120 volt, UL Listed, CSA Certified, Sound Rated A+. Driver shall be > 80% efficient at full load across all input voltages. Input wires shall be 18AWG solid copper minimum.
- E. Dimming: Driver shall be suitable for full-range dimming. The luminaire shall be capable of continuous dimming without perceivable flicker over a range of 100 percent to 0.1 percent of rated lumen output with a smooth shut off function unless specifically scheduled otherwise.

- F. Dimming shall be controlled by a 0-10V signal unless specifically scheduled.
- G. Driver shall include ability to provide no light output when the control signal drops below 0.5 V, and shall consume 0.5 watts or less in this standby.
- H. Driver shall be capable of configuring a linear or logarithmic dimming curve.
- I. Drivers shall track evenly across multiple fixtures at all light levels, and shall have an input signal to output light level that allows smooth adjustment over the entire dimming range regardless of the controller type
- J. Flicker: Driver and luminaire electronics shall deliver illumination that is free from objectionable flicker as measured by flicker index (ANSI/IES RP-16-10). At all points within the dimming range from 100-0.1 percent luminaire shall have: Less than 1 percent flicker index at frequencies below 120 Hz and less than 12 percent flicker index at 120 Hz, and shall not increase at greater than 0.1 percent per Hz to a maximum of 80 percent flicker index at 800Hz
- K. Driver disconnect shall be provided where required to comply with codes.

LED ELECTRICAL

- A. THD: Total harmonic distortion (current and voltage) induced into an AC power line by a luminaire shall not exceed 20 percent at any standard input voltage and meet ANSI C82.11 maximum allowable THD requirements.
- B. Surge Suppression: The luminaire shall include surge protection to withstand high repetition noise and other interference. Withstand up to a 1,000 volt surge without impairment of performance as defined by ANSI C62.41 Category A. To reduce false circuit breaker tripping due to turn on inrush, the following statement ensures that electronic dimming driver will meet NEMA inrush recommendations.
- C. Rush Current: Meet or exceed NEMA 410 driver inrush standard of 430 Amps per 10 Amps load with a maximum of 370 Amps² – seconds.
- D. RF Interference: The luminaire and associated on-board circuitry must meet Class A emission limits referred in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, Subpart B, Section 15 Non-Consumer requirements for EMI/RFI emissions
- E. Driver must support automatic adaptation, allowing for future luminaire upgrades and enhancements and deliver improved performance.
- F. Power Factor: The luminaire shall have a power factor of 90% or greater at all standard operating voltages and full luminaire output.

4. LIGHT FIXTURE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. LED Recessed Lighting Fixtures - General Requirements

- (1) The following are minimum requirements for recessed LED fixtures for lay-in grid, gypsum board, plaster and concealed spline ceilings. Surface-mounted LED fixture requirements shall be similar.
- (2) Housings shall be a minimum of 4" depth, premium grade, constructed of a minimum 22 gauge die embossed or stiffened cold rolled pre-treated rust-resistant steel.
- (3) All parts shall be finished with polyester powder or white baked enamel (85% minimum reflectance) painted after fabrication. All wiring shall be type TFN, or THWN and shall be

- covered by the steel driver cover or wiring channel. Exposed wiring is not acceptable. Connection wiring shall be accessible thru a hinged access plate above driver channel in top of unit.
- (4) The complete light fixture unit shall be UL listed and labeled. Other agency listings may be acceptable with written approval from the Engineer.
 - (5) Fixture lens doors shall be reversible, hinged, painted after fabrication, with spring-loaded or other mechanically stable positive action latches.
 - (6) Lens shall be as specified for each fixture type. If a specific manufacturer and series number of lens is listed, the substitute shall be of the exact specification (thickness, prism configurations, transparency, efficiency, photometric distribution, hardness, vandal-resistance, etc.). Minimum average thickness of any prismatic lens shall be .125".
 - (7) Fixture trim and/or flanges shall conform with ceiling constructions as required. Verify all types prior to submission of shop drawings and indicate any special types on submittals. Fixtures installed in drywall or plaster ceilings to be provided with flange, screed and swing gate anchoring system.
 - (8) All fixtures shall be furnished with hold down clips to meet applicable seismic codes, four clips per fixture minimum or the equivalent thereof in the installation trim. Verify thickness of drywall or plaster ceilings prior to submission of shop drawings, to allow for proper trim adjustment.
 - (9) Support fixtures with one hanger wire at each end. Hanger wires shall be installed within 15° of plumb, maximum or additional support shall be provided. Wires shall be attached to the fixture body and to the building structure - not to the supports of other work or equipment.
 - (10) Each type of lay-in fixture shall be furnished with the proper housing flange or lip to suit the type of lay-in grid(s) being utilized on the project. The Contractor is to verify if narrow or standard grid members are being furnished and provide the proper type of light fixture trim. Indicate any special trims on shop drawing submittals.

B. Industrial and Striplight LED Fixtures - General Requirements

- (1) Units shall have die-formed heavy gauge cold rolled steel channels and die-embossed reflectors.
- (2) Finishes to be coated with a gloss powder paint or baked enamel finish with a minimum 85% reflectance.
- (3) Units to have aligner clips where required for a continuous row appearance. Where continuous rows exceed twelve feet in length, provide a "unistrut" channel or similarly adequate mounting to stiffen and align row.
- (4) Units to have captive latches for all covers and wire guards where specified. Wire guards shall be heavy-duty #14 wire gauge minimum with corrosion-resistant plated or vinyl finish.

- (5) Units to be UL listed.
- (6) Mounting brackets and hanging mechanisms shall be as specified in fixture descriptions, or as required. Allow a generous safety margin with all support systems, as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Recessed Downlight - General Requirements

- (1) Fixture to have an extruded or die-cast aluminum housing. Retaining mechanism shall provide easy access to LED array and driver box.
- (2) Unit to have a corrosion-resistant steel junction box with hinged access covers and thermal protector.
- (3) Mounting/plaster frame to be heavy gauge steel with finishing trim friction support springs, for the required ceiling thickness. Trim to be of color as selected by the Architect.
- (4) Optical system to consist of a sealed LED module with diffuser.
- (5) Provide telescoping channel bar hangers that adjust vertically and horizontally.
- (6) Fixtures to be UL listed for thru-branch circuit wiring, recessed, and damp locations. Where installed in plaster or drywall or other inaccessible ceiling type, they shall be U.L. listed for bottom access.

D. Exit Lights - General Requirements

- (1) Housings and canopies shall be die-cast aluminum or corrosion resistant steel. Edge-lit clear acrylic panel shall be provided where scheduled. Mountings shall be wall or ceiling, universal type, to suit the installation conditions.
- (2) Provide with stencil face, lettering color red, of sizes in accord with code, or as otherwise specified.
- (3) Provide single or double face as scheduled, indicated on plans or as required by the local authority having jurisdiction. Single face exit lights shall not be readable from the reverse side; acrylic blade style lights shall be furnished with an opaque barrier to block the reverse text image. Adjust installation position if required for clear visibility, in accord with applicable codes.
- (4) Complete unit to be finished in color as selected by the Architect. Provide directional arrows as indicated on plans, as scheduled to suit the means of egress or as required by the local authority having jurisdiction.
- (5) All exit signs shall be long life LED type.

- (6) Where emergency backup battery packs are provided with exit lights, they shall have capacities for continuous operation per applicable codes. They shall have reserve battery capacity to operate remote lamps where indicated.

5. LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to the contract drawings for Lighting Fixture Schedule

6. CONTROLS

- A. Refer to Specification 260923-Lighting Control Devices for switching and controls.

7. LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

Note: Each vendor proposing to bid the materials specified herein below is cautioned to review all requirements of the Contract Documents, as they may apply to the work involved, particularly Specifications Articles 1 thru 5 of this Section. The general materials requirements are to be met in their entirety by the contractors and vendors supplying these materials. Note: Unless otherwise noted, all 48" dimension fixtures shall be provided with 48" T8 32 watt 2900 lumen 4100°K C.C.T. lamps, quantity as specified, with companion 2, 3 or 4 lamp electronic ballasts. Where fixtures with ballasts have switches that controls lamps individually or in groups, the proper number of separate ballasts shall be provided. Refer to the drawings for specific control information.

TYPE	DESCRIPTION: REFER TO THE DRAWINGS
------	------------------------------------

END OF SECTION 265113

SECTION 283100 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM**1. GENERAL****A. SCOPE AND RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- (1) The work covered by and the intent of this section of the specifications includes the furnishing of all labor, equipment, materials, testing, programming and performance of all operations in connection with the installation of the Fire Alarm System as shown on the drawings, as herein specified and as required by the applicable codes.
- (2) The requirements of all other applicable conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.
- (3) The complete installation shall conform to the applicable sections of NFPA-71, NFPA-72A, B, C, D, Local Code Requirements and National Electrical Code (Article 760). The requirements of any local fire department and the Authority Having Jurisdiction shall also be observed in the system installation and device layout.
- (4) The work included in this section shall be coordinated with related work specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- (5) Connect all new fire alarm devices to existing Simplex 4100U Fire Alarm Control Panel.

B. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- (1) Every component, device, transmitter, software, etc., that are included in the work, to make up a complete Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product by the manufacturer under the appropriate category by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "U.L." label.
- (2) The system power, signal and controls wiring shall be UL listed for Power Limited Applications per NEC 760. All circuits shall be marked in accordance with NEC Article 760.

C. GENERAL

- (1) Furnish and install a complete digital multiplex Fire Alarm System as described herein and as shown on the plans; to be wired, connected, completely tested, and left in first class operating condition. The system shall use individually-addressable digital multiplex device circuit(s) with individual device supervision, appliance circuit supervision, incoming normal and stand-by power supervision. In general, systems shall include a control panel, manual pull stations, automatic fire detectors, horns, flashing lights, annunciator (if indicated), raceways, all wiring, connections to devices, connections to valve tamper switches, water flow switches and mechanical controls, outlet boxes, junction boxes, and all other necessary materials for a complete, operating system.

The fire alarm control panel shall allow for loading or editing of any special instructions or operating sequences as required. No special tools, modems, or an off-board programmer shall be required to program the system to facilitate future system expansion, building parameter changes, or changes as required by local codes. All instructions shall be stored in a resident non-volatile programmable memory.

- (2) All panels and peripheral devices shall be the standard product of a single manufacturer and shall display the manufacturer's name of each component. Any catalog numbers specified under this section are intended only to identify the type, quality of design, materials, and operating features desired.

The listing of specific catalog numbers and equipment parameters is not intended to limit competition among other manufacturers that propose to supply equivalent equipment and services. Fire alarm systems as manufactured by Simplex, Siemens/Cerberus, Edwards, Thorn or Notifier will be acceptable.

- (3) Equipment submissions for shop drawing review must include a minimum of the following:
 - a. Complete descriptive data indicating UL listing for all system components.
 - b. Complete sequence of operations of the system.
 - c. Complete system wiring diagrams for components capable of being connected to the system and interfaces to equipment supplied by others.
 - d. A copy of any state or local Fire Alarm System equipment approvals.
 - e. An Autocad (latest version) produced wiring diagram illustrating the basic floor plan of the building, showing all system wiring and equipment, as well as zoning boundaries and schedule of zone legends as intended to appear on annunciators. Provide three CD-Rom copies of as-built drawings and all system operational software at close of project, to be included in operation and maintenance manuals.
- (4) No work shall be done until the drawings are approved by the Kentucky Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction.

D. SUPERVISION

- (1) The system shall contain Class "B" (Style "B") independently supervised initiation circuits as required for the zoning indicated. Circuits shall be arranged so that a fault in any one zone shall not affect any other zone. The alarm activation of any initiation circuit shall not prevent the subsequent alarm operation of any other initiation circuit.
- (2) There shall be supervisory initiation circuit(s), as required, for connection of all sprinkler valve tamper switches. Wiring methods which require any fire alarm initiation circuits to perform this function shall be deemed unacceptable; i.e., sprinkler and standpipe tamper switches (N/C contacts) shall NOT be connected to circuits with fire alarm initiation devices (N/O contacts). These independent initiation circuit(s) shall be each labeled "Sprinkler Supervisory Tamper Switch" and shall differentiate between tamper switch activation and wiring faults. Provide individual annunciation for the main post indicator valve and each tamper switch as indicated by the zoning schedule on the plans or as otherwise required by codes. For these circuits and all exterior underground copper circuit wiring, provide proper surge suppression and protection for circuit.
- (3) There shall be independently supervised and independently fused indicating appliance circuits as required for alarm audible signals and flashing alarm lamps.
- (4) All auxiliary manual controls shall be supervised so that all switches must be returned to the normal (automatic) position to clear system trouble.
- (5) Each independently supervised circuit shall include a discrete (amber color) "Trouble" indicator to indicate disarrangement conditions, per each circuit.
- (6) The incoming power to the system shall be supervised so that any power failure shall be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel and the annunciator. A green color "power on" indicator shall be displayed continuously while incoming power is present.

- (7) The system batteries shall be lead-acid type, supervised so that disconnection or failure of a battery shall be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel (and the annunciator).
- (8) Wiring to a remote annunciator (if provided for system) shall be supervised for open and ground conditions. An independent annunciator trouble indicator shall be activated and an audible trouble signal shall sound at the control panel.

E. POWER REQUIREMENTS

- (1) All circuits requiring system operating power shall be 24 VDC and shall be individually fused at the control panel.
- (2) Power supplies for Notification signals, whether in the main panel or within remote power supply cabinets, shall be designed to provide a minimum of 20% spare capacity for future signals.

(3) AUDIBLE AND VISUAL UNITS

- a. Audible signals shall be polarized and shall be operated by 24 VDC. Each audible assembly shall include separate wire leads for in/out wiring for each leg of the associated signal circuit. T-tapping of signal device conductors to signal circuit conductors will not be accepted. The audible visual units shall be equipped with a xenon-type strobe which shall be semi-flush mounted on 4" square outlet box. Each audible device shall produce a minimum sound pressure level of 92db at 36" on axis. Provide units as manufactured by Wheelock, Inc., or approved equivalent. Locate as indicated or required. All audible tones for same function shall be identical, per NFPA. Provide sufficient audible units to comply with code for required coverage. Provide temporal coded signals.
- b. The output intensity of all visual units, their locations and mountings shall be in compliance with the latest version of the Americans with Disabilities Act requirements.
- c. Audible units and visual units shall be wired to separate Notification circuits, allowing for silencing of audibles with alarm acknowledgment, continuing operation of strobes until system reset. Addressable devices may be used to fulfill this requirement.
- d. Provide system-wide synchronization of all visual devices, so that all strobes flash at the same rate and at the same time, complying with A.D.A.

(4) VISUAL UNITS

- a. Stand-alone visual indicating units shall be xenon type strobe matching audio-visual units. These devices shall be UL listed and be or wall mounted. A high-impact clear lens shall project out from backplate. Lettering, if any, shall be oriented upright to the standing viewer. Candela output values of all visual units shall be selected for the covered spaces geometry and size, complying with A.D.A. and NFPA.

(5) WEATHERPROOF DEVICES AND EXPLOSION-PROOF DEVICES

- a. Where the anticipated atmosphere or installation conditions require weather-proof, explosion-proof or other specially housed devices, they shall be U.L.-listed and NFPA-compliant and provided as indicated or required. Verify installation conditions and indicate type of device on shop drawing submission.

(6) END OF LINE RESISTOR

- a. End-of-line devices (if required) shall be flush-mounted, located at 7'-0" A.F.F. in corridor walls or as indicated.

(7) GUARDS FOR DEVICES

- a. Where detectors, manual stations, signals, etc., require or are indicated to be furnished with a guard, utilize a U.L. listed unit, compactly covering and compatible with the device. Provide as indicated or required. Guards shall not diminish the performance of any device.

(8) DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR/TRANSMITTER

- a. Provide a U.L.-listed and NFPA-compliant digital alarm communicator/transmitter (D.A.C.T.). Install at telephone terminal board or telephone service entrance and provide supervised wiring to fire alarm control panel as required. This unit may be semi-flush mounted at the F.A.C.P. location with prior approval by the Engineer. It may also be integrated within the main control panel, if U.L.-listed for the purpose.
- b. The installation and connection of the D.A.C.T. shall be in compliance with all provisions of N.F.P.A. 71 and all other applicable codes. The installation and connection shall be acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction, as well as the telephone company (or companies) over whose lines the signal(s) will be transmitted. Include any costs associated with telephone company work and services required in bid. Telephone connection shall be in compliance with NFPA 71, chapter five.
- c. The D.A.C.T. shall be capable of transmitting all information relative to system status changes due to alarm, trouble, water flow, and any other information as required by current codes applicable to the facility. This information shall be transmitted to a U.L. listed Central Receiving Station, that also is maintained in accord with the requirements of NFPA 71. Connect system to transmit signals as required by local codes.
- d. As a part of this contract, the services of a Central Receiving Station shall be engaged for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion, this date as defined elsewhere in these documents. The Central Receiving Station facility selected shall be in full compliance with NFPA and other applicable requirements. The Contractor shall initiate this service, provided on a contract basis, and shall include any costs associated with this provision in his bid. The actual beginning date of the contract with the central receiving station may be adjusted at the discretion of the Engineer, but in no case shall be for less than one year. The contractor shall notify the owner in writing by certified mail that this service has been contracted for and explain the provisions of this service adequately. A copy of this communication and the return receipt shall be forwarded to the Architect and the Engineer.

(9) REMOTE POWER SUPPLY UNITS FOR PERIPHERAL

- a. Provide remote power supply(ies) as required for proper system operation.
- b. Remote power supplies shall be provided with local intelligence compatible with the digital multiplex network, so they have a unique address, providing the ability to monitor the supply for loss of power, shorts, grounds and other supervisory functions.
- c. Where required by the fire alarm system manufacturer, remote power supplies shall be provided that will provide sufficient current to drive audio/visual or other required devices.

- d. These units shall be located in electrical closets, mechanical rooms or similar spaces. They shall not be installed in finished areas, storage rooms, etc., without the permission of the Engineer. All locations shall be indicated on the shop drawing submissions.
- e. Provide dedicated 120 volt power circuit(s) from nearby panelboards as required, whether indicated on the plans or not.

F. INSTALLATION

- (1) Provide and install the system in accordance with the plans and specifications, all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring shall be in a completely separate conduit system from power wiring or other raceway systems. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4" trade size. Maximum wire fill shall be 40%, for any raceway system.
- (2) All junction boxes shall have coverplates painted red and labeled "Fire Alarm". A consistent wiring color code shall be maintained throughout the installation. The number of wiring splices shall be minimized throughout. Excessive wire splicing (as determined by the Engineer), shall be cause for rejection of the work.
- (3) All circuit breakers and disconnects serving fire alarm equipment shall be marked in red and clearly labeled as Fire Alarm Circuits.
- (4) Installation of equipment and devices that pertain to other work in the contract shall be closely coordinated with the appropriate tradesmen or other contractors.
- (5) The Contractor shall clean all dirt and debris from the inside and the outside of the fire alarm equipment after completion of installation.
- (6) The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide on-site supervision of installation, and shall perform the initial "power-up" of the system after he has thoroughly checked the installation.
- (7) Operation and maintenance manuals submitted for this project shall list names, license numbers, and telephone numbers of at least two installers that are employed full time by the supplier/manufacturer to install and test fire alarm systems in the installation location.

A floor plan drawing indicating fire alarm devices and wiring only, shall be provided by the manufacturing company for job site use. These drawings shall be approved by the State Fire Marshal's Office or Local Authority Having Jurisdiction, as appropriate and in accord with code requirements. A copy of this drawing shall be submitted to the Engineer for his review, approval and project records.

G. TESTING

- (1) The completed fire alarm system shall be fully tested in accordance with NFPA-72H by the contractor in the presence of the Owner's representative and the Local Fire Marshal. Upon completion of a successful test, the Contractor shall certify the test results in writing to the Fire Marshal, Owner, General Contractor, Architect and Engineer. Provide one week's written advance notice of the test to all concerned parties.
- (2) All auxiliary devices the fire alarm system is connected to, including tamper switches, flow switches, elevator controls, remote receiving stations, etc., shall be fully tested for proper operation where interfacing with the fire alarm system.
- (3) The Contractor shall provide a minimum of three hours of instructional time to the Owner in the operation and maintenance of all equipment and components. A receipt shall be obtained from the Owner that this

has been accomplished, and a copy forwarded to the Engineer. Provide additional training time if required by the Owner at no charge to the contract or as direct charge to the Owner.

H. WARRANTY

- (1) The Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee (except for vandalism or misuse) the completed fire alarm system wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical, software and electrical defects for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion.
- (2) The equipment manufacturer shall make available to the Owner a maintenance contract proposal to provide a minimum of two inspections and tests per year in compliance with NFPA-72H guidelines.

END OF SECTION 283100

SECTION 321123 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Paving aggregates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 321313 - Concrete Paving: Finish concrete surface course.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; 1965 (2004).
- B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop; 2010.
- C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.
- D. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)); 2012.
- E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN m/m³)); 2012.
- F. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2011.
- G. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2005.
- H. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2010.
- I. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 Sections for submittal procedures.
- B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- C. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. Aggregate Storage, General:
 - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
 - 2. Prevent contamination.
 - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Blended Aggregate Type DGA: Pug DGA conforming to State of Kentucky Highway Department standard.
- B. Herbicide: In accordance with State of Kentucky Highway Department Standards .

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Division 1 for Quality Requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.
- B. Where aggregate materials are specified using ASTM D2487 classification, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.
- D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.
- C. Proof-roll areas to receive aggregate base course material and have proof-roll approved by the soils testing agent.
- D. Due to the type of soils encountered on the site, proof-rolling during wet periods or when the existing soils are above optimum moisture content will not be acceptable. All proof-rolling will need to be done during dry conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Under Portland Cement Concrete Paving:
 - 1. Place Blended Aggregate Type DGA to a total compacted thickness as identified on the drawings.
 - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- B. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch layers and roller compact to specified density.
- C. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- D. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- E. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- F. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.
- G. Apply herbicide to finished surface.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Division 1 Sections for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
- C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), or ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- E. Frequency of Tests: One (1) test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area per lift, but in no case fewer than two (2) tests per lift.
- F. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete sidewalks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 031000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses: DGA base course.
- C. Section 321373 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2010 (Errata 2012).
- C. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000.
- D. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- E. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; 2010.
- F. ASTM A36 - Steel plate for plate dowel systems.
- G. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.
- H. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2015.
- I. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2015.
- J. ASTM B633 Type II - Electroplated zinc for plate dowel systems
- K. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2013.
- L. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2015a.
- M. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2015.
- N. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2015.
- O. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2014.
- P. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a.
- Q. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2011.
- R. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2013.
- S. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2014.
- T. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2004 (Reapproved 2013).

- U. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2004a (Reapproved 2013).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 Sections for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, curing compound, and fiber reinforcement.
- C. Installer qualifications using Macro Fiber reinforcement in finished, exterior concrete pavement.
- D. Design Data: Indicate pavement thickness, designed concrete strength, reinforcement, and typical details.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Form Materials: As specified in Section 031000, conform to ACI 301.
- B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
 - 1. Thickness: 3/8 inch.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 80 (80,000 psi) yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M; in flat sheets; unfinished.
- C. Plate Dowels: Light and Medium Duty Concrete - ASTM A36 steel plates with electroplated zinc coating meeting ASTM B633 Type II. Plate sizes and spacing to meet specified concrete thickness.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.
- B. Concrete Materials: Provide in accordance with State of Kentucky Highways standards.
- C. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Normal - Type I Portland cement, gray color.
- D. Fine and Coarse Mix Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Water: Clean, and not detrimental to concrete.
- F. Fiber Reinforcement: Shrinkage crack control, micro synthetic, fibrillated, polypropylene fibers shown to have long-term resistance to deterioration when in contact with alkalis and moisture; 3/4 to 1 inch length and designed to reduce shrinkage cracking of concrete.
 - 1. Acceptable Products:
 - a. PSI FIBERSTRAND F by Euclid Chemical
 - b. Procon F-E by Nycon Corporation
 - c. Fibermesh 300 by Propex Operating Company
 - d. Econo-Net by Forta Corporation
- G. Air-Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C260/C260M.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A - Water Reducing.
 - 1. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class A.
- B. Curing Compound:
 - 1. Sonneborn's Sonosil
 - 2. L&M's L&M Cure
 - 3. Dayton Superior's Day Chem Sil-Cure (J-13)
- C. Joint Sealer: Type as specified in Section 321373.

2.05 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Micro Fiber Reinforcement: Add to mix at rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard, or as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions. Fiber is to be added at the plant after all other materials have been added, and have a minimum mix time of 5-minutes..
- C. Concrete Properties:
 - 1. Compressive strength (prior to fiber), when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days; 4500 psi. Testing of the concrete mix prior to adding fiber and again after fiber has been added is required to set the compressive strength requirement for fiber reinforced concrete. This should be done for the first pour of each mix design and the results used to confirm future pours.
 - 2. Cement Content: Minimum 600 lb per cubic yard.
 - 3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 0.44 percent by weight.
 - 4. Total Air Content: 6 percent +/- 1%, determined in accordance with ASTM C 173/C 173M.
 - 5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches using base design, 5 inches when using fiber and mid-range water reducer, 6 inches when using a mid-range water reducer, +/- 1-inch.
 - 6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.

2.06 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Do not add water to the mix once the truck has left the concrete plant.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 SUBBASE

- A. See Section 321123 for construction of base course for work of this Section.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.
- B. Coat surfaces of manhole frames with oil to prevent bond with concrete pavement.
- C. When using Macro Fiber reinforcement, a representative of the fiber manufacturer must be on-site during the first pour and finishing process.

3.04 FORMING

- A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.

- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place reinforcement as indicated and per the manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Provide doweled joints at all isolation joints with one end of dowel set in capped sleeve to allow longitudinal movement.

3.06 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

3.07 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Do not add water to concrete.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, and formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.
- E. Place concrete to indicated pattern.

3.08 JOINTS

- A. Align curb, gutter, and adjacent sidewalk joints.
- B. Place 3/8 inch wide isolation joints at 20 foot intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components and in pattern indicated.
 - 1. Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/2 inch of finished surface.
 - 2. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- C. Provide tooled contraction control joints:
 - 1. In pattern shown on drawings.

3.09 FINISHING

- A. Area Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.
- B. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius. Remove tooling marks to prevent a picture frame effect.
- C. Remove "slop" created by the concrete finishing from all joints and edges.
- D. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 JOINT SEALING

- A. See Section 321373 for joint sealer requirements.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Allow the independent testing agency to perform field quality control tests, as specified in Division 1.
 - 1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
 - 2. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
 - 3. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
- B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.
 - 1. Test fiber reinforced concrete prior to the addition of fiber and again after fiber has been added to set the baseline for the fiber reinforced compressive strength, slump and air content. This is to be done for the first pour of each mix design, and the results used for later pour strength requirements.
 - 2. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
 - 3. Perform one slump test and one air content test for each set of test cylinders taken.
- C. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken. All test reports are to be typed.
- D. Any tests or time limits that do not meet the specified requirements are to be reported to the Contractor and that concrete shall be considered unacceptable.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over pavement for 2 days minimum after finishing.
- C. Do not permit vehicular traffic over pavement until 75 percent design strength of concrete has been achieved.
- D. All pavements that are soiled or otherwise dirty are to be pressure washed and rinsed upon completion of the construction and landscaping work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321373 - PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
 - 2. Joints between cement concrete or asphalt pavement and adjacent structures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 321313 - Concrete Paving: constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint sealant product indicated.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for sealants.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Use ASTM C 1087 or manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 5. Testing will not be required if joint sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing of current sealant products within a 36-month period preceding the Notice to Proceed with the Work.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. All expansion, isolation and cold joints, including those in concrete curbs, are to receive joint sealant.
- B. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), whichever is higher.
 - 3. When joint substrates are wet or covered with frost.
 - 4. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 5. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 Polyurethane Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, nonsag urethane sealant complying with ASTM C920
 - 1. Sikaflex-1a
 - 2. Bostik Seal 'N' Flex FC
 - 3. Tremco Vulkem 116

2.04 JOINT SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.05 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint sealant substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install backer materials of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
 - 3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide recessed joint configuration for silicone sealants of recess depth and at locations indicated.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.
- B. Apply clean, white, silica sand dusting to the finished tooled surface of the joint sealant to help prevent tracking of the material.

END OF SECTION